

INTERNATIONAL COUNCIL FOR HARMONISATION OF TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PHARMACEUTICALS FOR HUMAN USE

ICH HARMONISED GUIDELINE

CLINICAL ELECTRONIC STRUCTURED HARMONISED PROTOCOL

(CeSHarP)

M11 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Updated Step 2 Draft – For Second Public Consultation

14 March 2025

At Step 2 of the ICH Process, a consensus draft text or guideline, agreed by the appropriate ICH Expert Working Group, is transmitted by the ICH Assembly to the regulatory authorities of the ICH regions for internal and external consultation, according to national or regional procedures.

M11 Technical Specification Document History

Code	History	Date
M11	Endorsement by the Members of the ICH Assembly under Step 2 and release for public consultation (document dated 6 September 2022) Minor editorial changes made pre-publication (document dated 14 October 2022)	27 September 2022
M11	Updated <i>Step 2</i> Draft for second round of public consultation (document dated 03 Feb 2025)	14 March 2025

Legal notice: This document is protected by copyright and may, with the exception of the ICH logo, be used, reproduced, incorporated into other works, adapted, modified, translated or distributed under a public license provided that ICH's copyright in the document is acknowledged at all times. In case of any adaptation, modification or translation of the document, reasonable steps must be taken to clearly label, demarcate or otherwise identify that changes were made to or based on the original document. Any impression that the adaptation, modification or translation of the original document is endorsed or sponsored by the ICH must be avoided.

The document is provided "as is" without warranty of any kind. In no event shall the ICH or the authors of the original document be liable for any claim, damages or other liability arising from the use of the document.

The above-mentioned permissions do not apply to content supplied by third parties. Therefore, for documents where the copyright vests in a third party, permission for reproduction must be obtained from this copyright holder.

1 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

- 2 The purpose of this document is to serve as a technical representation of the ICH M11 protocol
- 3 template. This Technical Specification (TS) is aligned with the latest version of the ICH M11
- 4 Guideline and protocol template, but with flexibility in addressing data exchange needs per
- 5 ICH and those of regional authorities.

6 **DEFINITION OF TABLE ELEMENTS**

Term (Variable)	Term (variable) is the verbatim term from the Template.
Data Type	Data type is a classification that specifies which type of value a variable has.
Data Type Data (D), Value (V) or	Specifies the type of the Data as Heading, Data or Value.
Heading (H)	
Heading (H)	Selections:
	Heading: section heading including table heading, non-numbered title. Put Contact the description of t
	Data: Content such as text, image, equation, table Yell and the second state of
TD 6" 11"	Value: if there is a pick list for the data
Definition	Definition is the meaning of the ICH M11 Data Elements.
User Guidance	User guidance is directly from the instructions of the template.
Conformance	Rules and actions in accordance with the Template conventions and general
	instructions which characterize how the Headers, data element or Text content
	will conform
Cardinality	Common cardinalities include one to one, one to many, and many to many. An
	example of Cardinality is the numerical relationship between rows of one table
	and rows in another.
Relationship content	Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy is relationship
from ToC representing	to the template Table of Contents.
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Indicates the value of a specific data element or heading. Specifies the actual
	value or value range of specific data (e.g. Value may be from the ICH M11 Valid
	Value List. For numbered heading, the number will NOT be included here.
Business rules	Value Allowed: Is a value allowed If the header is required, the value will be No.
	If there is universal text, the Value will be No.
	Relationship: What is the relationship? Identify relationship for the element
	including the relationship to the ToC. For ToC, numbers are listed Lower to
	Higher. For Tables elements, there may be a row or a column heading as a
	relationship. Other Relationships are also defined, for example an Amendment
	number to a Protocol Identifier.
	Concept: Identify the Concept for headings expect to see Heading and for other
	elements expect reference to controlled terminology or detailed information.
Repeating and/or	Instructions on how components are repeated and/or reused within the protocol.
Reuse Rules	Is this component repeated? Is this component reused? Is this component
	repeated/reused in other sections of the document?
	Repeating is defined as replication of the data element for new content.
	Reuse is defined as using verbatim content in more than one data element
	location in the protocol.

10 APPENDIX 1: DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS OF INFORMATION COMPONENTS

11 TITLE PAGE

Term (Variable)	Sponsor Confidentiality Statement:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Sponsor Confidentiality Statement:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

12

Term (Variable)	<sponsor confidentiality="" statement=""></sponsor>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C181236
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below:
	A written message within the study protocol that asserts a statement of non-
	disclosure, such that information contained within the protocol document may
	only be shared with authorized parties.
User Guidance	Insert the Sponsor's confidentiality statement, if applicable, otherwise delete.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading
	Concept : C181236
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Full Title:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Full Title:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<full title=""></full>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C132346
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below:
	The formal descriptive name for the protocol that contains key elements of the
	study.
User Guidance	The protocol should have a descriptive title that identifies the scientific aspects
	of the trial sufficiently to ensure it is immediately evident what the trial is
	investigating and on whom, and to allow retrieval from literature or internet
	searches.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept : C132346
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Trial Acronym:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Trial Acronym:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<trial acronym=""></trial>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C94108
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below:
	Acronym or abbreviation used publicly to identify the clinical trial.
User Guidance	Acronym or abbreviation used publicly to identify the clinical trial. Delete this
	line from the table if not applicable.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Protocol Identifier
	Concept: C94108
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Sponsor Protocol Identifier:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

	_
Term (Variable)	<sponsor identifier="" protocol=""></sponsor>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C132351
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below:
	A sequence of characters assigned by the sponsor that uniquely identifies a
	specific protocol.
User Guidance	A unique alphanumeric identifier for the trial, designated by the Sponsor.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading
	Concept : C132351
	Note: Must have at least One Character, May not be space (null)
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Original Protocol:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Original Protocol:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	[Original Protocol Indicator]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	An indication as to whether the protocol document reflects the original version of
	the protocol.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	Title page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Yes (C49488), No (C49487)
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

NCI C-code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C49487	No	The non-affirmative response to a question.
C49488	Yes	The affirmative response to a question.

Term (Variable)	Version Number:
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Version Number:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<version number=""></version>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C181232
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below:
	A string of alphanumeric characters that uniquely identifies a specific version of
	a study protocol.
User Guidance	For use by the Sponsor at their discretion.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one, Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Number
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept : C181232
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

	T
Term (Variable)	Version Date:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Version Number
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Version Date:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading
	Concept: Heading

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No
Reuse Ruies	

Term (Variable)	<version date=""></version>
Data Type	Date
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C93813
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The date on which the document is versioned.
User Guidance	For use by the Sponsor at their discretion.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; one to Version Number
Relationship content	Title page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Date Format
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Version number; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: C93813
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Amendment Identifier:}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	Title page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Amendment Identifier
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes if Original Protocol = No; blank if Original Protocol = Yes
	Relationship: Table Row Heading, Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, reuse to/from table for document history
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Amendment Identifier}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A sequence of characters used to uniquely identify a protocol amendment.
User Guidance	Enter the amendment identifier (e.g. amendment number). If this is the original
	instance of the protocol, delete the row or enter "Not applicable"
Conformance	Conditional: when there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to one; One to Protocol Identifier if not original

Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes if Original Protocol = No; blank if Original Protocol = Yes
	Relationship: Heading, Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for Table for Document History
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Amendment Scope:}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Amendment Scope:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{[Amendment Scope]}
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description as to whether the amendment scope applies globally across the
	trial.
User Guidance	Leave blank for original protocol.
	If this is the original instance of the protocol, delete the row or enter "Not
	applicable". If an amendment applies to all sites in the trial, enter "global" and
	delete the Country, Region and Site Identifier fields. If amending a single-
	country study, enter "global".
Conformance	Conditional: when there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to one, One to Amendment Identifier
Relationship content	Title page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Blank; Global (C68846), Not Global (CNEW)
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes; es if Original Protocol = No; blank if Original Protocol =
	Yes Relationship : Heading, Amendment Identifier, Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

NCI C-code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C68846	Global	Covering or affecting the whole of a system.
CNEW	Not Global	Covering or affecting a portion of the system.

Term (Variable) {[Country Identifier] or [Region Identifier] or <site identifier="">}</site>	
Data Type Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or V	
Heading (H)	
Definition C20108	
CNEW	
CNEW	
For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology b	elow
C20108	
A sequence of characters used to identify and/or name the country	·.
CNEW	
A sequence of characters used to identify and/or name the region	
CNEW	
A sequence of characters used to identify and/or name the study s	ite
User Guidance Leave blank for original protocol.	
If the amendment does not apply to all sites in the trial, select "No	ot Global" and
utilise one of the identifiers based on amendment scope.	n Global and
Conformance Conditional: when Amendment scope is not global	
Cardinality One to one; Many to Amendment Scope; One to Amendment Iden	atifiam Ona ta
Sponsor Protocol Identifier	itilier, One to
Relationship content from ToC representing Title Page	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value Country specific: [Country Identifier] (ISO 3166 Country Codes,	A 11 2. ICO
Country specific: [Country Identifier] (ISO 3166 Country Codes, 3166	Alpha 3; ISO
Country Codes, Alpha 2; GENC)	
or	1 2 100
Region Specific: [Region Identifier] (ISO 3166 Region Codes, Al	pna 3; 18O
3166	
Region Codes, Alpha 2; GENC)	
or	
Site specific: [Site Identifier] (Text)	
Site Identifier Text	
Conditional Blank for Original Protocol Indicator = yes	
Business rules Value Allowed: Yes	
Relationship: Heading, Amendment Scope, Amendment Identifie	er, Sponsor
Protocol Identifier	
Concept: C20108; CNEW; CNEW	
Repeating and/or Yes, repeatable in 12.2 country/region-specific differences	
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Sponsor's Investigational Product Code(s):
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A

Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Sponsor's Investigational Product Code(s):
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each Investigational compound
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<pre><sponsor's code(s)="" investigational="" product=""></sponsor's></pre>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below:
	A symbol or combination of symbols that are assigned by the Sponsor to
	uniquely identify an experimental intervention.
User Guidance	Enter the Sponsor's unique identifier for investigational compound(s) in the trial.
	Add fields as needed.
Conformance	Optional: if there is Sponsor Investigational Product Code
Cardinality	One to one, Many to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each Investigational compound
Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable in 1.1.2 under Intervention

Term (Variable)	Investigational Product Name(s):
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; Many to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Investigational Product Name(s):
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<nonproprietary name(s)=""></nonproprietary>

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C97054
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Drug name that is not protected by a trademark, usually descriptive of its
	chemical structure, and sometimes a public name. (ICH E2B)
User Guidance	Omit nonproprietary name fields if a nonproprietary name has not yet been assigned.
Conformance	Optional; Blank
Cardinality	One to many; Many to Sponsor Investigational Product Code(s); Many to
	Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text Use for example WHO INN, USAN, JAN, XEVMPD
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading, Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: C97054
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each nonproprietary name
Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable in 1.1.2 under intervention

Term (Variable)	<proprietary name(s)=""></proprietary>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C71898
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A commercial name granted by an authority for use in marketing/registering a
	product.
User Guidance	Omit proprietary name fields if not yet established.
Conformance	Optional; Blank
Cardinality	One to many; Many to Sponsor Investigational Product Code(s); Many to
	Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Protocol Identifier; Compound Code
	Concept: C71898
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each proprietary name
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Trial Phase:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier

Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Trial Phase:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Town (Variable)	[T1 Dl1
Term (Variable)	[Trial Phase]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	C48281
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A stage in the clinical research and development of a therapy from first-in-
	human to post-approval clinical trials.
User Guidance	For trials combining investigational drugs or vaccines with devices, classify
	according to the phase of drug development.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Early Phase 1 (C54721); Phase 1(C15600); Phase 1/Phase 2 (C15693) Phase
	1/Phase 2/Phase 3 (C198366); Phase 1/Phase 3(C198367); Phase 2(C15601);
	Phase 2/Phase 3(C15694); Phase2/Phase 3/Phase 4(CNEW); Phase 3(C15602);
	Phase 3/Phase 4 (CNEW); Phase 4 (C15603)))
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: C48281
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

NCI C-code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C54721	Early Phase 1	First-in-human trials, in a small number of participants, that are conducted before Phase 1 trials and are intended to assess new candidate therapeutic and imaging agents. The study agent is administered at a low dose for a limited time, and there is no therapeutic or diagnostic intent.
C15600	Phase 1	The initial administration of an investigational medicinal product (IMP) into humans in order to examine clinical tolerability and therapeutic intent. Phase 1 trials are typically closely monitored and may be conducted in patients or healthy volunteer participants.
C15693	Phase 1/Phase 2	A clinical trial that combines elements characteristic of traditional Phase 1 and Phase 2 trials.
C198366	Phase 1/Phase 2/Phase 3	A clinical trial that begins as a Phase 1 trial and transitions into Phases 2 and 3 based upon successful completion of a milestone that enables transition.
C198367	Phase 1/Phase 3	A clinical trial that begins as a Phase 1 trial and transitions into a Phase 3 trial based upon successful completion of a milestone that enables transition.

CNEW	Phase 2/Phase 3/Phase 4	A study that begins as a Phase 2 study and transitions into Phases 3 and 4 based upon successful completion of each previous portion. A clinical trial that begins as a Phase 2 trial and transitions into Phases 3 and 4 based upon successful completion of a milestone that enables transition.
C15601	Phase 2	Exploratory trials conducted to evaluate the safety and efficacy of the investigational intervention in patients with the disease or condition. Objectives can be clinical pharmacology, dose-ranging (dose-response, frequency of dosing), type of patients, or numerous other characteristics of safety and efficacy.
C15694	Phase 2/Phase 3	A class of clinical study that combines elements characteristic of traditional Phase 2 and Phase 3 trials. A clinical trial that combines elements characteristic of traditional Phase 2 and Phase 3 trials.
CNEW	Phase 3/Phase 4	A clinical trial that combines elements characteristic of traditional Phase 3 and Phase 4 trials.
C15602	Phase 3	Confirmatory trials conducted to demonstrate safety, efficacy and tolerability of the intervention in patients with the disease or condition. Their objectives are to evaluate the overall benefit-risk relationship and to provide substantial evidence for regulatory approval and labeling.
C15603	Phase 4	Post-approval trials conducted to further understand the safety and efficacy of the drug in its approved indication. They are not considered necessary for approval but are often important for optimising the drug's use.
C17649	Other	Different than the one(s) previously specified or mentioned.

Term (Variable)	Short Title
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Short Title:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<trial short="" title=""></trial>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The short descriptive name for the trial.

User Guidance	Short title should convey in plain language what the trial is about and should be
	suitable for use as "Brief Title" or "Title in Plain Language" in global clinical
	trial registries. It can also be suitable for use with informed consents and ethics
	committee submissions.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol identifier
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Sponsor Name and Address:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Sponsor Name and Address:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<pre><sponsor name=""></sponsor></pre>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C70793
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The literal identifier (i.e., distinctive designation) of the trial sponsor.
User Guidance	Provide the legal name of the individual or pharmaceutical or medical device
	company, governmental agency, academic institution, private organisation, or
	other organisation who takes primary responsibility for and initiates a clinical
	investigation. If more than one Sponsor, list the Primary Sponsor in this field.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier

	Concept: C70793
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<pre><sponsor address="" legal=""></sponsor></pre>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The legally registered address of the trial sponsor.
User Guidance	Provide the legal name of the individual or pharmaceutical or medical device
	company, governmental agency, academic institution, private organisation, or
	other organisation who takes primary responsibility for and initiates a clinical
	investigation. If more than one Sponsor, list the Primary Sponsor in this field.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Name
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Name
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable) Co-Sponsor Name and Address: Data Type Text Data (D), Value (V) or Н Heading (H) Definition Heading User Guidance N/AConformance Optional Cardinality One to one; One to Sponsor Name; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier Relationship content Title Page from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy Co-Sponsor Name and Address: Value **Business rules** Value Allowed: No Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Name; Sponsor Protocol Identifier Concept: Heading Repeating and/or No **Reuse Rules**

47

46

Term (Variable)	<co-sponsor name=""></co-sponsor>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The literal identifier (i.e., distinctive designation) of the trial co-sponsor.

User Guidance	Provide the legal name of the individual or pharmaceutical or medical device
	company, governmental agency, academic institution, private organisation, or
	other organisation who takes primary responsibility for and initiates a clinical
	investigation. If more than one Sponsor, list the Primary Sponsor in this field.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Co-Sponsor Name; One to Sponsor Name; One to Sponsor
	Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Co-Sponsor Name; Sponsor Name; Protocol Identifier
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<co-sponsor address="" legal=""></co-sponsor>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The legally registered address of the trial co-sponsor.
User Guidance	Provide the legal name of the individual or pharmaceutical or medical device
	company, governmental agency, academic institution, private organisation, or
	other organisation who takes primary responsibility for and initiates a clinical
	investigation. If more than one Sponsor, list the Primary Sponsor in this field.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Heading; One to Co-Sponsor Name
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Co-Sponsor Name
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Local Sponsor Name and Address:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Name and Address; One to Protocol Sponsor
	Identifier
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Local Sponsor Name and Address:

Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Heading Sponsor Name and Address
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<local name="" sponsor=""></local>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The literal identifier (i.e. distinctive designation) of the sponsor's legal
	representative at a geographical region within which the sponsor has no legal presence.
User Guidance	In some countries, the clinical trial Sponsor may be the local affiliate company
	(or designee). In such cases, indicate this in the Local Sponsor Name and
	Address Field.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Name and Address; Many to Sponsor Name
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Name and Address; Sponsor Name; Country
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each Local Sponsor Name
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	I agal Spangar Addrags
` /	<pre><local address="" sponsor=""></local></pre>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The legally registered address of the sponsor's legal representative at a
	geographical region within which the sponsor has no legal presence.
User Guidance	In some countries, the clinical trial Sponsor may be the local affiliate company
	(or designee). In such cases, indicate this in the Sponsor Local Name and
	Address Field.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Local Sponsor; One to Country
Relationship content	Title page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Local Sponsor; Country
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Device Manufacturer Name and Address:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Device Manufacturer Name and Address:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<device manufacturer="" name=""></device>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The literal identifier (i.e., distinctive designation) of the organization defined as
	being responsible for creating the device as stated on the package in which the
	product is supplied.
User Guidance	Manufacturer name and address information is required only for protocols that
	include investigational device(s) and should not be included for other protocols.
	Include the manufacturer address only if the manufacturer is different than the
	Sponsor listed above.
	Add additional fields as needed if multiple investigational devices will be used in
	the trial. Delete this line if not applicable.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier; One to Sponsor Name
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier; Sponsor Name
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each device manufacturers
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<pre><device address="" manufacturer=""></device></pre>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The legally registered address of the device manufacturer.

User Guidance	Manufacturer name and address information is required only for protocols that
	include investigational device(s) and should not be included for other protocols.
	Include the manufacturer address only if the manufacturer is different than the
	Sponsor listed above.
	Add additional fields as needed if multiple investigational devices will be used in
	the trial. Delete this line if not applicable.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to One; One to Device Manufacturer Name
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Device Manufacturing Name
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Regulatory or Clinical Trial Identifier(s):
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Regulatory or Clinical Trial Identifier(s):
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table row heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<eu ct="" number=""></eu>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A sequence of characters used to identify a clinical trial, as assigned by the
	Clinical Trials Information System (CTIS) of the European Medicines Agency.
User Guidance	Include all numbers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of
	protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for numbers not available at
	the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other" if
	more than one is needed.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Text	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes; EU CT number: yyyy-5xxxxx-xx with YYYY	
	corresponding to a year i.e. 2024 and x being an integer	
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	<fda ind="" number=""></fda>	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	A sequence of characters used to identify a clinical trial under an Investigational	
	New Drug (IND) application, as assigned by the US Food and Drug	
	Administration.	
User Guidance	Include all numbers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of	
	protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for numbers not available at	
	the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other" if	
	more than one is needed.	
Conformance	Optional	
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
Relationship content	Title Page	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Text	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Heading; Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable) <IDE Number> Data Type Text Data (D), Value (V) or D Heading (H) **Definition CNEW** For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below A sequence of characters used to identify a clinical trial under an Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) application, as assigned by the US Food and Drug Administration. User Guidance Include all numbers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for numbers not available at the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other" if more than one is needed. Conformance Optional Cardinality One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier Relationship content Title Page from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy Value Text **Business rules** Value Allowed: Yes

	Relationship: Heading; Protocol Identifier Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No	

Term (Variable)	<pre><jrct number=""></jrct></pre>	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	A sequence of characters used to identify a clinical trial, as assigned by the Japan	
	Registry for Clinical Trials (JRCT) of the Ministry of Health, Labour and	
	Welfare (MHLW) in Japan.	
User Guidance	Include all numbers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of	
	protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for numbers not available at	
	the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other" if	
	more than one is needed.	
Conformance	Optional	
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
Relationship content	Title Page	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Text	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Heading; Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable) <nct number=""> Data Type Text Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H) Definition CNEW</nct>			
Data (D), Value (V) or D Heading (H)			
Heading (H)			
<u> </u>			
Definition CNEW			
Definition CIVE W	CNEW		
For review purpose, see definition of the con	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below		
A sequence of characters used to identify a	clinical trial, as assigned by the		
protocol registration and results (PRS) syste	em of the US National Library of		
Medicine.	` , ,		
User Guidance Include all numbers that are applicable for the	Include all numbers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of		
protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete	prompts for numbers not available at		
the time of document finalisation. Delete un	used fields. Add fields for "other" if		
more than one is needed.	more than one is needed.		
Conformance Optional			
Cardinality One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identif	fier		
Relationship content Title Page	Title Page		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value Text			
Business rules Value Allowed: Yes			
Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Id	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier		
Concept: CNEW			

Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<nmpa ind="" number=""></nmpa>		
Data Type	Text		
Data (D), Value (V) or	D		
Heading (H)			
Definition	CNEW		
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below		
	A sequence of characters used to identify a clinical trial under an Investigational		
	New Drug (IND) application, as assigned by the Chinese National Medicinal		
	Products Administration (NMPA).		
User Guidance	Include all numbers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of		
	protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for numbers not available at		
	the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other" if		
	more than one is needed.		
Conformance	Optional		
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier		
Relationship content	Title Page		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value	Text		
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes		
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier		
	Concept: CNEW		
Repeating and/or	No		
Reuse Rules			

Term (Variable)	<who number="" utn=""></who>	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	A sequence of characters used to identify a clinical trial, as assigned by the	
	World Health Organisation's International Clinical Trial's Registry Platform	
	(ICTRP).	
User Guidance	Include all numbers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of	
	protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for numbers not available at	
	the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other" if	
	more than one is needed.	
Conformance	Optional	
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
Relationship content	Title Page	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	UTN/WHO: Uxxxx-xxxx with X being an integer	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	<other clinical="" identifier="" or="" regulatory="" trial=""></other>	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	A sequence of characters assigned by a regulatory agency or other health	
	authority that is used to identify a clinical trial, and that is different than the	
	one(s) previously specified or mentioned.	
User Guidance	Include all identifiers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of	
	protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for identifiers not available	
	at the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other"	
	if more than one is needed.	
Conformance	Optional	
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
Relationship content	Title Page	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Text	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each regulatory agency identifier	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	Sponsor Approval:		
Data Type	Text		
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н		
Heading (H)			
Definition	Heading		
User Guidance	N/A		
Conformance	Required		
Cardinality	One to one		
Relationship content	Title page		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value	Sponsor Approval:		
Business rules	Value Allowed: No		
	Relationship: Table row heading		
	Concept: Heading		
Repeating and/or	No		
Reuse Rules			

Term (Variable) [<Approval Date> or <State location where Information can be found>]

Data Type Valid Value

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)

Definition CNEW
For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
The date that the sponsor approved the current or prior version of the protocol, or the physical or virtual location of the date on which the sponsor approved the current or prior version of the protocol.

User Guidance All versions should be uniquely identifiable.

Conformance	Required		
Cardinality	One to one; One to Protocol Identifier; One to Original Protocol One to		
	Amendment Identifier		
Relationship content	Title Page		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value	Sponsor Approval Date (C132352)		
	Location of Sponsor Approval Date (CNEW)		
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes		
	Relationship: Heading; Protocol Identifier; Protocol Amendment		
	Concept: CNEW		
Repeating and/or	Yes, reuse to approval date in Section 12.3		
Reuse Rules			

NCI C-code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C132352	Sponsor Approval	The date that the sponsor approved the current version of the
	Date	protocol.
CNEW	Location of Sponsor Approval Date	The physical or virtual location of the date on which the sponsor approved the current version of the protocol.

Term (Variable)	Sponsor Signatory:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Title Page
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Sponsor Signatory:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	[{ <sponsor (name="" and="" block="" date)="" of="" signatory="" signature="" sponsor="" title="">} or {This protocol was approved via <describe method="">}]</describe></sponsor>	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	A block of text containing the name and signature of the sponsor's signatory,	
	along with a signature date, or a statement on behalf of the sponsor that describes	
	the method of protocol approval.	
User Guidance	Include either the Sponsor signature or the statement below.	
Conformance	Optional	
Cardinality	One to one	

Relationship content	Title Page	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Sponsor Signature Block (CNEW)	
	OR	
	Sponsor Protocol Approval Statement (CNEW)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Heading	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
CNEW	Sponsor Signature	A block of text containing the name and signature of the sponsor's
	Block	signatory, along with the signature date.
CNEW	Sponsor Protocol	A statement that the protocol was approved by a method as
	Approval Statement	described.

Term (Variable)	<describe method=""></describe>	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	The narrative text describing the technique used to approve the protocol.	
User Guidance	Include either the Sponsor signature or the statement below.	
Conformance	Conditional if there is a Sponsor Protocol Approval Statement	
Cardinality	One to Sponsor Protocol Approval Statement	
Relationship content	Title Page	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Text	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Sponsor Protocol Approval Statement	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	Medical Expert Contact:	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Optional	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	Title Page	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Medical Expert Contact:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Heading	
	Concept: Heading	

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules No

No

	T	
Term (Variable)	<contact (as="" by="" designated="" expert="" for="" information="" medical="" or="" p="" sponsor)="" state<=""></contact>	
	location where information can be found>	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	The contact information for the sponsor's representative who can advise on	
	specific trial-related medical questions or problems, or state location where	
	information can be found.	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Optional	
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
Relationship content	Title Page	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Text	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Medical Expert Contact Response	
	Concept: CNEW	
D /* 1/	NT.	

73

Term (Variable)	Amendment Details
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Amendment Details
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Amendment Details
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Amendment Details	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	A written message within the study protocol that describes the amendment	
	details, especially as to whether the protocol has been amended previously.	

User Guidance	Choose the applicable statement below. For an original protocol that has not been		
	amended, retain the first sentence below and delete the remainder of this entire		
	section.		
	{Not applicable. This protocol has not been amended.}		
	Or include the below as applicable.		
	{This protocol has been amended previously. Details of prior amendments are		
	presented in Section 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s).}		
Conformance	Required		
Cardinality	One to one		
Relationship content	Amendment Details		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value	Not applicable. This protocol has not been amended. (CNEW)		
	OR		
	This is the first protocol amendment. (CNEW)		
	OR		
	This protocol has been amended previously. Details of prior amendments are		
	presented in Prior Protocol Amendment(s). (CNEW)		
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes		
	Relationship: Heading		
	Concept: CNEW		
Repeating and/or	No		
Reuse Rules			

NCI C-code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
CNEW	Not applicable. This protocol has not been amended.	Not applicable. This protocol has not been amended.
CNEW	Not applicable. This is the first protocol amendment.	Not applicable. This is the first protocol amendment.
CNEW	This protocol has been amended previously. Details of prior amendments are presented in Section 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendments.	This protocol has been amended previously. Details of prior amendments are presented in Section 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendments.
CNEW	This protocol has been amended previously. The Protocol Amendment Summary of Changes for the current amendment is located directly before the Table of Contents. Prior amendment(s) to this protocol are listed in the table below, beginning with the most recent.	This protocol has been amended previously. The Protocol Amendment Summary of Changes for the current amendment is located directly before the Table of Contents. Prior amendment(s) to this protocol are listed in the table below, beginning with the most recent.

Term (Variable)	{Current Amendment}	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Conditional: If Protocol is Original = No	
Cardinality	One to one	

Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Current Amendment	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Heading	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	The table below describes the current amendment	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D	
Heading (H)		
Definition	N/A	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Optional	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Universal Text	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Current Amendment	
	Concept: Required text	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	Approximate <(#/%)> Enrolled at Time of Sponsor Approval	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Optional	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Approximate # enrolled at Time of Sponsor Approval	
	or	
	Approximate % enrolled at Time of Sponsor Approval	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Table row heading	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	Approximately <#/%> enrolled <globally by="" cohort="" locally=""></globally>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW

	adequate, as precise enrollment figures will likely be changing while an		
	amendment is being prepared.		
	 For a global or single-country amendment, provide the estimated total enrollment at the time of the Sponsor approved the amendment. For global amendments providing (or consolidating) only country/region-specific requirements, list approximate local enrollment (total or percentage) at the time of the amendment and select "locally". If consolidating a series of local amendments, the status of all the relevant locations can be listed For a country/regional amendment, provide the estimated local or regional enrollment at the time the Sponsor approved the amendment. 		
Conformance	Optional		
Cardinality	One to one; One to amendment number		
Relationship content	Amendment Details		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value	Approximate <#/%> enrolled <globally by="" cohort="" locally=""></globally>		
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes		
	Relationship: Statement		
	Concept: CNEW		
Repeating and/or	Yes, reuse to Section 12.3		
Reuse Rules			

For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below The value (expressed either numerically or as a percentage) for the estimated number of participants enrolled at the time of the protocol amendment.

Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as a percentage of the expected total. If the number of expected participants is changing as a result of the current amendment, use the updated number of expected participants to estimate the current per cent of enrollment. Estimates are

Term (Variable)	Number or %		
Data Type	Number		
Data (D), Value (V) or	D		
Heading (H)			
Definition	CNEW		
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below		
	The numeric value (expressed as an absolute value or percentage) for the		
	estimated number of participants enrolled at the time of the protocol amendment.		
User Guidance	Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as a		
	percentage of the expected total. If the number of expected participants is		
	changing as a result of the current amendment, use the updated number of		
	expected participants to estimate the current per cent of enrollment. Estimates are		
	adequate, as precise enrollment figures will likely be changing while an		
	amendment is being prepared.		
	• For a global or single-country amendment, provide the estimated total		
	enrollment at the time of the Sponsor approved the amendment.		
	 For global amendments providing (or consolidating) only 		
	country/region-specific requirements, list approximate local enrollment		
	(total or percentage) at the time of the amendment and select "locally".		
	• If consolidating a series of local amendments, the status of all the		
	relevant locations can be listed		
	For a country/regional amendment, provide the estimated local or regional		
	enrollment at the time the Sponsor approved the amendment.		

User Guidance

Conformance	Conditional if Original Protocol =No		
Cardinality	One to Amendment Number		
Relationship content	Amendment Details		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value	Integer for Number or one decimal point for percent		
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes		
	Relationship: Table Row Heading; Statement		
	Concept: CNEW		
Repeating and/or	Yes, reuse to section 12.3		
Reuse Rules			

C)	$\overline{}$
C)	4

Term (Variable)	Amendment Scope Enrollment Description	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V or D	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	The enrollment description as to whether the amendment scope applies globally,	
	locally, or per cohort across the trial.	
User Guidance	Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as a	
	percentage of the expected total. If the number of expected participants is	
	changing as a result of the current amendment, use the updated number of	
	expected participants to estimate the current per cent of enrollment. Estimates are	
	adequate, as precise enrollment figures will likely be changing while an	
	amendment is being prepared.	
	For a global or single-country amendment, provide the estimated total	
	enrollment at the time of the Sponsor approved the amendment.	
	For global amendments providing (or consolidating) only	
	country/region-specific requirements, list approximate local enrollment	
	(total or percentage) at the time of the amendment and select "locally".	
	If consolidating a series of local amendments, the status of all the	
	relevant locations can be listed	
	For a country/regional amendment, provide the estimated local or regional	
	enrollment at the time the Sponsor approved the amendment.	
Conformance	Conditional if Original Protocol =No	
Cardinality	One to Amendment Number	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Globally (C68846); Locally (CNEW); Cohort (CNEW)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Statement	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	Yes, reuse to section 12.3	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C68846	Globally	Covering or affecting the whole of a system.
CNEW	Locally	Covering or affecting a portion of the system.
CNEW	Cohort	Covering or affecting a cohort of individuals.

Term (Variable) {Reason(s) for Amendment}

Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Conditional: If Original Protocol = No	
Cardinality	One to one; Amendment Number	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Reason(s) for Amendment:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Table row heading	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	Primary:	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Conditional: If Original Protocol = No	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	Relationship content Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Primary:	
Business rules	siness rules Value Allowed: No	
Relationship: Table Column Heading		
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

T (\$7 . 11.)	(D) D (C A 1 4)	
Term (Variable)	[Primary Reason for Amendment]}	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	The rationale for the change(s) to, or formal clarification of, a protocol.	
User Guidance	Choose from the available categories as the <u>primary</u> reason and <u>secondary</u> reason(s) for the amendment. Select the closest match among the choices. Changes to primary estimand, endpoints, or related measures should be listed as a change of strategy. If none of the choices apply, choose "other" and provide a	
	description. If no secondary reason, indicate "not applicable" for the secondary reason.	
Conformance	Conditional: if the protocol is = No	
Cardinality	One to Amendment Details	
Relationship content	ntent Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		

Value	Regulatory agency request to amend (CNEW)	
	New regulatory guidance (CNEW)	
	• IRB/IEC feedback (CNEW)	
	New safety information available (CNEW)	
	Manufacturing change (NEW)	
	• IMP addition (CNEW)	
	• Change in strategy (CNEW)	
	• Change in standard of care (CNEW)	
	• New data available (other than safety data) (CNEW)	
	Investigator/site feedback (CNEW)	
	Recruitment difficulty (CNEW)	
	• Inconsistency and/or error in the protocol (CNEW)	
	• Protocol design error (CNEW)	
	• Other(C17649)	
	Not applicable(C48660)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier; Protocol Amendment	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	Yes, Multiple values can be selected except when it is Original Protocol	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
CNEW	Regulatory Agency	A regulatory agency has expressed a need for a change(s) to, or
	Request To Amend	formal clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	New Regulatory	A regulatory agency has published a guidance document that
	Guidance	necessitates a change(s) to, or formal clarification of, the
		protocol.
CNEW	IRB/IEC Feedback	Feedback from the institutional review board or independent

CNEW	Regulatory Agency	A regulatory agency has expressed a need for a change(s) to, or
	Request To Amend	formal clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	New Regulatory	A regulatory agency has published a guidance document that
	Guidance	necessitates a change(s) to, or formal clarification of, the
		protocol.
CNEW	IRB/IEC Feedback	Feedback from the institutional review board or independent
		ethics committee necessitates a change(s) to, or formal
		clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	New Safety Information	Previously unavailable safety data becomes available, which
	Available	necessitates a change(s) to, or formal clarification of, the
		protocol.
CNEW	Manufacturing Change	A change to manufacturing processes of the study agents
		necessitates a change(s) to, or formal clarification of, the
		protocol.
CNEW	IMP Addition	The addition of an investigational medicinal product to a clinical
		trial design necessitates a change(s) to, or formal clarification of,
		the protocol.
CNEW	Change In Strategy	A change in the study purpose or intent of the scientific plan
		necessitates a change(s) to, or formal clarification of, the
		protocol.
CNEW	Change In Standard Of	A change in the standard of care necessitates a change(s) to, or
	Care	formal clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	New Data Available	Previously unavailable data (other than safety data) becomes
	(Other Than Safety	available, which necessitates a change(s) to, or formal
	Data)	clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	Investigator/Site	Feedback from the investigator or study site necessitates a
	Feedback	change(s) to, or formal clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	Recruitment Difficulty	Challenges with participant recruitment necessitates a change(s)
		to, or formal clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	Inconsistency And/Or	An error or inconsistency in the protocol necessitates a change(s)
	Error In The Protocol	to, or formal clarification of, the protocol.

CNEW	Protocol Design Error	A protocol design error necessitates a change(s) to, or formal
		clarification of, a document.
C17649	Other	Different than the one(s) previously specified or mentioned.
C48660	Not Applicable	Determination of a value is not relevant in the current context.

Term (Variable)	Other	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Other:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Selection of Other	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	Other description	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D	
Heading (H)		
Definition	C17649	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	Different than the one(s) previously specified or mentioned.	
User Guidance	Choose from the available categories the <u>primary</u> reason and <u>secondary</u> reason(s)	
	for the amendment. Select the closest match among the choices. Changes to	
	primary estimand, endpoints, or related measures should be listed as a change of	
	strategy. If none of the choices apply, choose "other" and provide a description.	
	If no secondary reason, indicate "Not applicable" for the secondary reason.	
Conformance	Conditional if Other is selected as a Valid Value	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content Amendment Details		
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value Text		
Business rules Value Allowed: Yes		
	Relationship: Heading; Primary reason; Sponsor Protocol Identifier; Protocol	
	Amendment	
Concept:C17649		
Repeating and/or No		
Reuse Rules		
Term (Variable)	Secondary	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	

Conformance	Conditional	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Secondary:	
Business rules Value Allowed: No		
	Relationship: Table Column Heading	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or No		
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	{[Secondary Reason for Amendment]}	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	Additional rationale for the protocol amendment that is not considered the	
	primary rationale.	
User Guidance	Choose from the available categories as the <u>primary</u> reason and <u>secondary</u>	
	reason(s) for the amendment. Select the closest match among the choices.	
	Changes to primary estimand, endpoints, or related measures should be listed as	
	a change of strategy. If none of the choices apply, choose "other" and provide a	
	description. If no secondary reason, indicate "not applicable" for the secondary	
	reason.	
Conformance	Conditional If Protocol Original = No	
Cardinality	One to one; One to Protocol Identifier; One to Amendment Identifier	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Regulatory agency request to amend (CNEW)	
	New regulatory guidance (CNEW)	
	• IRB/IEC feedback (CNEW)	
	New safety information available (CNEW)	
	Manufacturing change (CNEW)	
	• IMP addition (CNEW)	
	• Change in strategy (CNEW)	
	• Change in standard of care (CNEW)	
	New data available (other than safety data) (CNEW)	
	Investigator/site feedback (CNEW)	
	Recruitment difficulty (CNEW)	
	• Inconsistency and/or error in the protocol (CNEW)	
	Protocol design error (CNEW)	
	• Other(C17649)	
	• Not applicable(C48660)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
Dusiness rules	Relationship: Heading, Sponsor Protocol Identifier, Protocol Amendment	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	*	
Reuse Rules	Yes, Multiple accepted except for the Original	
ivense ivnies		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition

CNEW	Regulatory Agency	A regulatory agency has expressed a need for a change(s) to, or
	Request To Amend	formal clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	New Regulatory	A regulatory agency has published a guidance document that
	Guidance	necessitates a change(s) to, or formal clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	IRB/IEC Feedback	Feedback from the institutional review board or independent ethics
		committee necessitates a change(s) to, or formal clarification of, the
		protocol.
CNEW	New Safety	Previously unavailable safety data becomes available, which
	Information Available	necessitates a change(s) to, or formal clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	Manufacturing	A change to manufacturing processes of the study agents
	Change	necessitates a change(s) to, or formal clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	IMP Addition	The addition of an investigational medicinal product to a clinical
		trial design necessitates a change(s) to, or formal clarification of,
		the protocol.
CNEW	Change In Strategy	A change in the study purpose or intent of the scientific plan
		necessitates a change(s) to, or formal clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	Change In Standard	A change in the standard of care necessitates a change(s) to, or
	Of Care	formal clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	New Data Available	Previously unavailable data (other than safety data) becomes
	(Other Than Safety	available, which necessitates a change(s) to, or formal clarification
	Data)	of, the protocol.
CNEW	Investigator/Site	Feedback from the investigator or study site necessitates a
	Feedback	change(s) to, or formal clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	Recruitment	Challenges with participant recruitment necessitates a change(s) to,
	Difficulty	or formal clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	Inconsistency And/Or	An error or inconsistency in the protocol necessitates a change(s)
	Error In The Protocol	to, or formal clarification of, the protocol.
CNEW	Protocol Design Error	A protocol design error necessitates a change(s) to, or formal
		clarification of, a document.
C17649	Other	Different than the one(s) previously specified or mentioned.
C48660	Not Applicable	Determination of a value is not relevant in the current context.

Term (Variable)	{Amendment Summary:}	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Conditional: if original protocol = No	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Amendment Summary:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Amendment details, Amendment Identifier	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	{ <amendment summary="">}</amendment>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	

Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	A short description describing the changes introduced in the current version of	
	the protocol.	
User Guidance	Describe key changes briefly. Changes which are included in the amendment but	
	unrelated to the key changes do not need to be described here.	
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment	
Cardinality	One to Amendment identifier	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Text	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Amendment Details; Amendment Identifier; Sponsor Protocol	
	Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable) {Is this amendment likely to have a substantial impact on the safety or rights of the participants?} Data Type Text Data (D), Value (V) or Η Heading (H) Definition Heading User Guidance N/A Conformance Conditional: if there is an amendment Cardinality One to one amendment identifier Relationship content Amendment Details from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy Value Is this amendment likely to have a substantial impact on the safety or rights of the participants? Value Allowed: No **Business rules** Relationship: Amendment Details Concept: Heading Repeating and/or No **Reuse Rules**

Term (Variable) [Yes/No] Data Type Valid Value Data (D), Value (V) or V Heading (H) **Definition CNEW** For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below An indication as to whether the amendment likely to have a substantial impact on the safety or rights of the participants. User Guidance Conformance Conditional If there is an amendment Cardinality One to one; One to Amendment Identifier; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier Relationship content Amendment Details from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy

Value	Yes (C49488); No (C49487)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Amendment Details; Amendment Identifier; Sponsor Protocol	
	Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C49487	No	The non-affirmative response to a question.
C49488	Yes	The affirmative response to a question.

Term (Variable)	{If yes, briefly explain}	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	A short descriptive account of any substantial impacts on the safety or rights of	
	the participants due to the protocol amendment.	
User Guidance	Briefly Explain Substantial Impact on Safety	
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment and if "Is this amendment likely to have a	
	substantial impact on the safety or rights of the participants? " is Yes	
Cardinality	One to one Amendment Identifier,	
	Is this amendment likely to have a substantial impact on the safety or rights of the	
	participants? Response when Yes	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Text	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Amendment Details, Amendment Identifier, Sponsor Protocol	
	Identifier	
	When the value is yes there is a text response for explanation	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	{Is this amendment likely to have a substantial impact on the reliability and	
	robustness of the data generated in the clinical trial?}	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or H		
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	Guidance N/A	
Conformance	Conditional: If there is an amendment	
Cardinality	One to amendment details, One amendment identifier, Sponsor Protocol	
	Identifier	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Is this amendment likely to have a substantial impact on the reliability and	
	robustness of the data generated in the clinical trial?	

Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Amendment Details, Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	[Yes/No]	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	An indication as to whether the amendment likely to have a substantial impact on	
	the reliability and robustness of the data generated in the clinical trial.	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment	
Cardinality	One to one; One to Amendment Identifier; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Yes (C49488), No (C49487)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Amendment Details; Amendment Identifier; Sponsor Protocol	
	Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C49487	No	The non-affirmative response to a question.
C49488	Yes	The affirmative response to a question.

Term (Variable)	{If yes, briefly explain}	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D	
Heading (H)		
Definition CNEW		
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	A short descriptive account of any substantial impacts on the reliability and	
	robustness of the data generated in the clinical trial due to the protocol	
	amendment.	
User Guidance	Briefly Explain Substantial Impact on Data	
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment and if the answer to "Is this amendment	
	likely to have a substantial impact on the reliability and robustness of the data generated in the clinical trial?" is Yes	
Cardinality	One to amendment identifier	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Text	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	

	Relationship: Amendment Details; Amendment Identifier; Sponsor Protocol	
	Identifier	
	When the value is yes there is a text response for explanation	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	{Overview of Changes in the Current Amendment:}	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	H	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	 Instructions for the Overview of Changes: If an Overview of Changes already exists from a prior amendment, move it to Section 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s), and populate a clean overview table for the current amendment. List the changes that apply to the current amendment. Provide a brief description of the change(s) and a concise scientific rationale for specific changes (e.g., change to inclusion/exclusion criteria). If the same change affects multiple parts of the protocol, it is acceptable to list multiple locations in the right column. Table can be sorted in any order preferred by the sponsor. Minor edits such as clarifications and corrections to typographical errors do not need to be itemised in this table. The changes in the table do not need to be detailed in revision marks, as these can be provided in a separate supporting document. Tabular presentation is common but not required. The page can be changed to 	
	landscape orientation if necessary.	
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details	
Value	Overview of Changes in the Current Amendment:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Amendment Details	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No	

Term (Variable)	{Description of Change}	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	H	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment	
Cardinality	One to many	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Description of Change	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	

	Relationship: Table Column Heading; Amendment Details	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	<description change="" of=""></description>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	CNEW For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below: A description of the change introduced in the current or prior version of the protocol.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes Relationship: Table Column Heading and Row; Amendment Details; Column Heading; Row Heading Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for every description of change in the amendment

Term (Variable)	{Brief Rationale for Change}	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment	
Cardinality	One to many	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Brief Rationale for Change	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Table Column Heading	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

 Term (Variable)
 <Brief Rationale for Change>

 Data Type
 Text

 Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)
 D

 Definition
 CNEW

	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	The brief reason for the change introduced in the current or prior version of the	
	protocol.	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment	
Cardinality	One to many	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Text	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship : Amendment Details; Table Column Heading Row; Description of	
	change; Section # and Name	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each description of change in the amendment	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	{Section # and Name}	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment	
Cardinality	One to many	
Relationship content	Amendment Details	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Section # and Name	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Amendment Details; Description of Change; Brief Rationale for	
	Change; Table Heading Row	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	<pre><section #="" and="" change="" name="" of=""></section></pre>	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	The protocol section number and name containing the change introduced in the	
	current or prior version of the protocol.	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment	
Cardinality	One to many	
	Row description of change	
	Description of Change, Rationale for Amendment Change	
Relationship content	Amendment Details; Description of Change; Brief Rationale for Change; Table	
from ToC representing	Column Heading	
the protocol hierarchy		

Value		
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Amendment Details, Brief Rational; Change description; Table Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each description of change in the amendment	
Reuse Rules		

1	n	O
1	u	9

NCI C-code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
CNEW	1 PROTOCOL	Section 1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, PROTOCOL
	SUMMARY	SUMMARY.
CNEW	1.1 Protocol Synopsis	Section 1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Protocol Synopsis.
CNEW	1.1.1 Primary and	Section 1.1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Primary and
	Secondary Objectives	Secondary Objectives and Estimands.
	and Estimands	
CNEW	1.1.2 Overall Design	Section 1.1.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Overall Design.
CNEW	1.2 Trial Schema	Section 1.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Trial Schema.
CNEW	1.3 Schedule of	Section 1.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Schedule of
	Activities	Activities.
CNEW	2 INTRODUCTION	Section 2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, INTRODUCTION.
CNEW	2.1 Purpose of Trial	Section 2.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Purpose of Trial.
CNEW	2.2 Assessment of	Section 2.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Assessment of Risks
	Risks and Benefits	and Benefits.
CNEW	2.2.1 Risk Summary	Section 2.2.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Risk Summary
	and Mitigation	and Mitigation Strategy.
	Strategy	
CNEW	2.2.2 Benefit	Section 2.2.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Benefit Summary.
	Summary	
CNEW	2.2.3 Overall Benefit-	Section 2.2.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Overall
	Risk Assessment	Benefit:Risk Assessment.
CNEW	3 TRIAL	Section 3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, TRIAL
	OBJECTIVES AND	OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMANDS.
	ASSOCIATED	
	ESTIMANDS	
CNEW	3.1 Primary	Section 3.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Primary
	Objective(s) and	Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s).
	Associated	
	Estimand(s)	
CNEW	3.1.1 Primary	Section 3.1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Primary
	Objective #	Objective.
CNEW	3.2 Secondary	Section 3.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Secondary
	Objective(s) and	Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s).
	Associated	
	Estimand(s)	
CNEW	3.2.1 Secondary	Section 3.2.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Secondary
~	Objective #	Objective.
CNEW	3.3 Exploratory	Section 3.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Exploratory
C) IEVI	Objective(s)	Objective(s).
CNEW	3.3.1 Exploratory	Section 3.3.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Exploratory
CNIETY	Objective #	Objective.
CNEW	4 TRIAL DESIGN	Section 4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, TRIAL DESIGN.
CNEW	4.1 Description of	Section 4.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Description of Trial
CNIETY	Trial Design	Design.
CNEW	4.1.1 Stakeholder	Section 4.1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Stakeholder Input
	Input into Design	into Design.

CNEW	4.2 Rationale for Trial Design	Section 4.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for Trial Design.
CNEW	4.2.1 Rationale for Estimand(s)	Section 4.2.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for Estimand(s).
CNEW	4.2.2 Rationale for Intervention Model	Section 4.2.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for Intervention Model.
CNEW	4.2.3 Rationale for Control Type	Section 4.2.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for Control Type.
CNEW	4.2.4 Rationale for Trial Duration	Section 4.2.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for Trial Duration.
CNEW	4.2.3 Rationale for Estimand Attributes	Section 4.2.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for Estimand Attributes.
CNEW	4.2.5 Rationale for Adaptive or Novel Trial Design	Section 4.2.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for Adaptive or Novel Trial Design.
CNEW	4.2.6 Rationale for Interim Analysis	Section 4.2.6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for Interim Analysis.
CNEW	4.2.7 Rationale for Other Trial Design Aspects	Section 4.2.7 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for Other Trial Design Aspects.
CNEW	4.3 Trial Stopping Rules	Section 4.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Trial Stopping Rules.
CNEW	4.4 Start of Trial and End of Trial	Section 4.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Start of Trial and End of Trial.
CNEW	4.5 Access to Trial Intervention After End of Trial	Section 4.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Access to Trial Intervention After End of Trial.
CNEW	5 TRIAL POPULATION	Section 5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, TRIAL POPULATION.
CNEW	5.1 Description of Trial Population and Rationale	Section 5.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Description of Trial Population and Rationale.
CNEW	5.2 Inclusion Criteria	Section 5.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Inclusion Criteria.
CNEW	5.3 Exclusion Criteria	Section 5.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Exclusion Criteria.
CNEW	5.4 Contraception	Section 5.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Contraception.
CNEW	5.4.1 Definitions Related to Childbearing Potential	Section 5.4.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Definitions Related to Childbearing Potential.
CNEW	5.4.2 Contraception Requirements	Section 5.4.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Contraception Requirements.
CNEW	5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions	Section 5.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Lifestyle Restrictions.
CNEW	5.5.1 Meals and Dietary Restrictions	Section 5.5.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Meals and Dietary Restrictions.
CNEW	5.5.2 Caffeine, Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Restrictions	Section 5.5.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Caffeine, Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Restrictions.
CNEW	5.5.3 Physical Activity Restrictions Section 5.5.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Physical Acti	
CNEW		
CNEW	5.6 Screen Failure and Rescreening	Section 5.6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Screen Failure and Rescreening.
CNEW	6 TRIAL INTERVENTION	Section 6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY.

	AND	
	CONCOMITANT	
	THERAPY	
CNEW	6.1 Description of	Section 6.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Description of
CIVLVV	Investigational Trial	Investigational Trial Intervention.
	Intervention	investigational trial intervention.
CNEW		
CTIZII	Investigational Trial	Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and Regimen.
	Intervention Dose and	invostigational Trial Intel volution Bose and regimen.
	Regimen	
CNEW	6.3 Investigational	Section 6.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Investigational Trial
	Trial Intervention	Intervention Administration.
	Administration	
CNEW	6.4 Investigational	Section 6.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Investigational Trial
	Trial Intervention	Intervention Dose Modification.
	Dose Modification	
CNEW	6.5 Management of	Section 6.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Management of
	Investigational Trial	Investigational Trial Intervention Overdose.
	Intervention Overdose	
CNEW	6.6 Preparation,	Section 6.6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Preparation,
	Storage, Handling and	Storage, Handling and Accountability of Investigational Trial
	Accountability of	Intervention.
	Investigational Trial	
	Intervention	
CNEW	6.6.1 Preparation of	Section 6.6.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Preparation of
	Investigational Trial	Investigational Trial Intervention.
CNTEXT	Intervention	
CNEW	6.6.2 Storage and	Section 6.6.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Storage and
	Handling of	Handling of Investigational Trial Intervention.
	Investigational Trial Intervention	
CNEW	6.6.3 Accountability	Section 6.6.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Accountability of
CNEW	of Investigational Trial	Investigational Trial Intervention.
	Intervention	investigational That intervention.
CNEW	6.7 Investigational	Section 6.7 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Investigational Trial
CIVEW	Trial Intervention	Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding.
	Assignment,	intervention rissignment, randomisation and Binding.
	Randomisation and	
	Blinding	
CNEW	6.7.1 Participant	Section 6.7.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Participant
	Assignment to	Assignment to Investigational Trial Intervention.
	Investigational Trial	
	Intervention	
CNEW	6.7.2 Randomisation	Section 6.7.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Randomisation.
CNEW	6.7.3 Measures to	Section 6.7.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Measures to
	Maintain Blinding	Maintain Blinding.
CNEW	6.7.4 Emergency	Section 6.7.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Emergency
	Unblinding at the Site	Unblinding at the Site.
CNEW	6.8 Investigational	Section 6.8 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Investigational Trial
	Trial Intervention	Intervention Adherence.
CNEW	Adherence	Code Coeffe IOH MILD to 1 to 1 D Telescope
CNEW	6.9 Description of	Section 6.9 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Description of
	Noninvestigational	Noninvestigational Trial Intervention.
	Trial Intervention	

CNEW	6.9.1 Background Trial Intervention	Section 6.9.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Background Trial Intervention.	
CNEW	6.9.2 Rescue Therapy	Section 6.9.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rescue Therapy.	
CNEW	6.9.3 Other	Section 6.9.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Other	
	Noninvestigational	Noninvestigational Trial Intervention.	
	Trial Intervention	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
CNEW	6.10 Concomitant	Section 6.10 of the ICH M10 Protocol standard, Concomitant	
	Therapy	Therapy.	
CNEW	6.10.1 Prohibited	Section 6.10.1 of the ICH M10 Protocol standard, Prohibited	
	Concomitant Therapy	Concomitant Therapy.	
CNEW	6.10.2 Permitted	Section 6.10.2 of the ICH M10 Protocol standard, Permitted	
01,2,,	Concomitant Therapy	Concomitant Therapy.	
CNEW	7 PARTICIPANT	Section 7 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, PARTICIPANT	
01,2,,	DISCONTINUATION	DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND	
	OF TRIAL	DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL.	
	INTERVENTION	DISCONTINUITION ON WITHDRIVE INOW THE L.	
	AND		
	DISCONTINUATION		
	OR WITHDRAWAL		
	FROM TRIAL		
CNEW	7.1 Discontinuation of	Section 7.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Discontinuation of	
	Trial Intervention for	Trial Intervention for Individual Participants.	
	Individual Participants		
CNEW	7.1.1 Permanent	Section 7.1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Permanent	
	Discontinuation of	Discontinuation of Trial Intervention.	
	Trial Intervention		
		Section 7.1.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Temporary	
01,2,,	Discontinuation of	Discontinuation of Trial Intervention.	
	Trial Intervention		
CNEW	7.1.3 Rechallenge Section 7.1.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rech		
CNEW	7.2 Participant Section 7.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Participant		
	Discontinuation or	Discontinuation or Withdrawal from the Trial.	
	Withdrawal from the		
	Trial		
CNEW	7.3 Lost to Follow-Up	Section 7.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Lost to Follow-Up.	
CNEW	8 TRIAL	Section 8 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, TRIAL	
	ASSESSMENTS	ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES.	
	AND PROCEDURES		
CNEW	8.1 Trial Assessments	Section 8.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Trial Assessments	
	and Procedures	and Procedures Considerations.	
	Considerations		
CNEW	8.2 Screening/Baseline	Section 8.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Screening/Baseline	
	Assessments and	Assessments and Procedures.	
	Procedures		
CNEW	8.3 Efficacy	Section 8.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Efficacy	
	Assessments and	Assessments and Procedures.	
	Procedures		
CNEW	8.4 Safety	Section 8.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Safety Assessments	
	Assessments and	and Procedures.	
	Procedures		
CNEW	8.4.1 Physical	Section 8.4.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Physical	
	Examination	Examination.	
CNEW	8.4.2 Vital Signs	Section 8.4.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Vital Signs.	
CNEW	8.4.3	Section 8.4.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard,	
	Electrocardiograms	Electrocardiograms.	

CNEW	8.4.4 Clinical	Section 8.4.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Clinical
CNEW		Laboratory Assessments.
	Laboratory Assessments	Laboratory Assessments.
CNEW		Castian 9.4.5 of the ICII M11 Dueto and standard Dunamonary
CNEW	8.4.5 Pregnancy Testing	Section 8.4.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Pregnancy Testing.
CNEW	8.4.6 Suicidal Ideation	Section 8.4.6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Suicidal Ideation
CNEW	and Behaviour Risk	and Behaviour Risk Monitoring.
		and benaviour Risk Monitoring.
CNEW	Monitoring 8.5 Pharmacokinetics	Section 8.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Pharmacokinetics.
CNEW	8.6 Biomarkers	Section 8.6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Pharmacokinetics.
	8.6.1 Genetics and	Section 8.6.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Genetics and
CNEW	Pharmacogenomics	Pharmacogenomics.
CNEW	8.6.2	Section 8.6.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Pharmacodynamic
CNEW		Biomarkers.
	Pharmacodynamic Biomarkers	Diomarkers.
CNIEW		Castian 9 6 2 aftha ICH M11 Dayleral standard Other Discussions
CNEW	8.6.3 Other	Section 8.6.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Other Biomarkers.
CNIEW	Biomarkers	Continue 0.7 of the ICH M11 Double 1 and 1 double 1 do
CNEW	8.7 Immunogenicity	Section 8.7 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Immunogenicity
CMENT	Assessments	Assessments.
CNEW	8.8 Medical Resource	Section 8.8 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Medical Resource
	Utilisation and Health	Utilisation and Health Economics.
CNEW	Economics	G C O CALICILIATE DE LA LA LA DIFERGE EVENTO
CNEW	9 ADVERSE	Section 9 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, ADVERSE EVENTS,
	EVENTS, SERIOUS	SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS,
	ADVERSE EVENTS,	PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND
	PRODUCT	SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS.
	COMPLAINTS,	
	PREGNANCY AND	
	POSTPARTUM	
	INFORMATION,	
	AND SPECIAL	
	SAFETY	
CNIEW	SITUATIONS	Continue O 1 of the IOH M11 Doctor 1 and 1 Doctor
CNEW		
		Section 9.1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Definitions of
CMENT	Adverse Events Adverse Events. O 1 2 Definitions of Section 0.1.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard Definition	
		Section 9.1.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Definitions of
	Serious Adverse	Serious Adverse Events.
CNIEW	Events 9.1.3 Definitions of	Cardian 0.1.2 af the ICH M11 Decree Level 1 at D.C. 22
CNEW		Section 9.1.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Definitions of
CNIEW	Product Complaints	Product Complaints.
CNEW	9.1.3.1 Definitions of	Section 9.1.3.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Definitions of
	Medical Device	Medical Device Product Complaints.
CNIENI	Product Complaints	Coation 0.2 of the ICH M11 Durth and a to 1 of The inch and
CNEW	9.2 Timing and	Section 9.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Timing and
	Procedures for	Procedures for Collection and Reporting.
	Collection and	
CNIENI	Reporting	Costion 0.2.1 of the ICH M11 Destart 1 and The 'e
CNEW	9.2.1 Timing Section 9.2.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Timir	
CNEW	9.2.2 Collection	Section 9.2.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Collection
CNIENT	Procedures	Procedures.
CNEW	9.2.3 Reporting	Section 9.2.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Reporting.
CNEW	9.2.3.1 Regulatory	Section 9.2.3.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Regulatory
	Reporting	Reporting Requirements.
	Requirements	

CNEW	9.2.4 Adverse Events	Section 9.2.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Adverse Events of	
CIVEW	of Special Interest	Special Interest.	
CNEW	9.2.5 Disease-related	Section 9.2.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Disease-related	
011211	Events or Outcomes	Events or Outcomes Not Qualifying as AEs or SAEs.	
	Not Qualifying as AEs	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	or SAEs		
CNEW	9.3 Pregnancy and	Section 9.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Pregnancy and	
	Postpartum	Postpartum Information.	
	Information	-	
CNEW	9.3.1 Participants Who	Section 9.3.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Participants Who	
	Become Pregnant	Become Pregnant During the Trial.	
	During the Trial		
CNEW	9.3.2 Participants	Section 9.3.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Participants	
	Whose Partners	Whose Partners Become Pregnant During the Trial.	
	Become Pregnant		
CNEW	During the Trial		
CNEW	9.4 Special Safety	Section 9.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Special Safety	
CNEW	Situations 10 STATISTICAL	Situations. Section 10 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, STATISTICAL	
CNEW	CONSIDERATIONS	CONSIDERATIONS.	
CNEW	10.1 General	Section 10.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, General	
CINEVV	Considerations	Considerations.	
CNEW	10.2 Analysis Sets	Section 10.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Analysis Sets.	
CNEW	10.3 Analyses of	Section 10.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Analyses of	
CITETT	Demographics and	Demographics and Other Baseline Variables.	
	Other Baseline	Zemograpines and caner Zasemie variables	
	Variables		
CNEW	10.4 Analyses	Section 10.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Analyses	
	Associated with the	Associated with the Primary Objective(s).	
	Primary Objective(s)		
CNEW	10.4.1 Primary	Section 10.4.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Primary	
	Objective #	Objective.	
CNEW	10.4.1.1 Statistical	Section 10.4.1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Statistical	
	Analysis Method	Analysis Method.	
CNEW	10.4.1.2 Handling of	Section 10.4.1.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Handling of	
	Data in Relation to	Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s).	
CINTEST	Primary Estimand(s)	Castian 10.4.1.2 af the ICH M11 Date of the 1.1 M W	
CNEW	10.4.1.3 Handling of Missing Data in	Section 10.4.1.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s)	
	Relation to Primary	wissing Data in Relation to Finnary Estimations)	
	Estimand(s)		
CNEW	10.4.1.4 Sensitivity	Section 10.4.1.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Sensitivity	
	Analysis	Analysis.	
CNEW	10.4.1.5	Section 10.4.1.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Supplementary	
	Supplementary	Analysis.	
	Analysis	ĺ	
CNEW	10.5 Analyses	Section 10.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Analyses	
	Associated with the	Associated with the Secondary Objective(s).	
	Secondary	· · ·	
	Objective(s)		
CNEW	10.5.1 Secondary	Section 10.5.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Secondary	
	Objective #	Objective.	
CNEW	10.5.1.1 Statistical	Section 10.5.1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Statistical	
	Analysis Method	Analysis Method.	

CNEW	10.5.1.2 Handling of	Section 10.5.1.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Handling of	
	Data in Relation to	Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s).	
	Secondary	,	
	Estimand(s)		
CNEW	10.5.1.3 Handling of	Section 10.5.1.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Handling of	
	Missing Data in	Missing Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s).	
	Relation to Secondary		
	Estimand(s)		
CNEW	10.5.1.4 Sensitivity	Section 10.5.1.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Sensitivity	
	Analysis	Analysis.	
CNEW	10.5.1.5	Section 10.5.1.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Supplementary	
	Supplementary	Analysis.	
CNEW	Analysis	0 . 10 6 64 1000 111 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
CNEW	10.6 Analysis Associated with the	Section 10.6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Analysis	
		Associated with the Exploratory Objective(s).	
	Exploratory Objective(s)		
CNEW	10.7 Safety Analyses	Section 10.7 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Safety Analyses.	
CNEW	10.7 Safety Analyses 10.8 Other Analyses	Section 10.7 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Safety Analyses. Section 10.8 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Other Analyses.	
CNEW	10.9 Interim Analyses	Section 10.9 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Unterim Analyses.	
CNEW	10.10 Multiplicity	Section 10.10 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Multiplicity	
CIVEV	Adjustments	Adjustments.	
CNEW	10.11 Sample Size	Section 10.11 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Sample Size	
011211	Determination	Determination.	
CNEW			
	OVERSIGHT AND	OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.	
	OTHER GENERAL		
	CONSIDERATIONS		
CNEW	11.1 Regulatory and	Section 11.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Regulatory and	
	Ethical Considerations	Ethical Considerations.	
CNEW	11.2 Trial Oversight	Section 11.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Trial Oversight.	
CNEW	11.2.1 Investigator	Section 11.2.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Investigator	
CNEW	Responsibilities	Responsibilities. Section 11.2.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Sponsor	
CNEW	11.2.2 Sponsor Responsibilities	Responsibilities.	
CNEW	11.3 Informed	Section 11.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Informed Consent	
CILLIV	Consent Process	Process.	
CNEW	11.3.1 Informed	Section 11.3.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Informed	
	Consent for	Consent for Rescreening.	
	Rescreening	č	
CNEW	11.3.2 Informed	Section 11.3.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Informed	
	Consent for Use of	Consent for Use of Remaining Samples in Exploratory Research.	
	Remaining Samples in		
	Exploratory Research		
CNEW	11.4 Committees	Section 11.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Committees.	
CNEW	11.5 Insurance and	Section 11.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Insurance and	
CNIESTI	Indemnity	Indemnity.	
CNEW	11.6 Risk-Based	Cardian 11 Cafeba ICH M11 Posts of tree fact D11 D	
	Quality Management	Section 11.6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Risk-Based	
CNEW	11.7 Data Governance	Quality Management. Section 11.7 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Data Governance.	
CNEW	11.8 Data Protection	Section 11.7 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Data Protection.	
CNEW	11.9 Source Data	Section 11.9 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Source Data.	
CNEW	11.10 Protocol	Section 11.10 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Protocol	
	Deviations	Deviations.	
	i		

CNEW	11.11 Early Site	Section 11.11 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Early Site	
	Closure	Closure.	
CNEW	11.12 Data	Section 11.12 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Data	
	Dissemination	Dissemination.	
CNEW	12 APPENDIX:	Section 12 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, APPENDIX:	
	SUPPORTING	SUPPORTING DETAILS.	
	DETAILS		
CNEW	12.1 Clinical	Section 12.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Clinical	
	Laboratory Tests Laboratory Tests.		
CNEW	12.2 Country/Region-	Section 12.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Country/Region-	
	Specific Differences	Specific Differences.	
CNEW	12.3 Prior Protocol	Section 12.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Prior Protocol	
	Amendment(s) Amendment(s).		
CNEW	13 APPENDIX:	Section 13 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, APPENDIX:	
	GLOSSARY OF	GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS.	
	TERMS AND		
	ABBREVIATIONS		
CNEW	14 APPENDIX:	Section 14 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, APPENDIX:	
	REFERENCES	REFERENCES.	

Term (Variable)	Table of Contents
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Table of Contents
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Table of Contents
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: N/A
	Concept: N/A
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Table of Contents
Data Type	Word Generated Table of Contents
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Generated
Cardinality	N/A
Relationship content	Table of Contents
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: N/A
	Concept: N/A

Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

112 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY

Term (Variable)	1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (Heading only)
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	PROTOCOL SUMMARY
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

113

114 1.1 Protocol Synopsis

Term (Variable)	1.1 Protocol Synopsis
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	The protocol synopsis is a short summary of the key points of the trial. In order
	to keep the synopsis brief, cross references to full details in the main body of the
	protocol are acceptable.
	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Protocol Synopsis
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

115

116 1.1.1 Primary and Secondary Objectives and Estimands

Term (Variable)	1.1.1 Primary and Secondary Objectives and Estimands
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading

User Guidance	Summarise the primary and secondary objectives and any associated estimands
	in natural, nontechnical (layperson) language.
	For trials intended to estimate a treatment effect or test a hypothesis related to a
	treatment effect, include the primary and secondary objectives and any
	associated estimands using a nontechnical summary describing the objective and
	treatment effect of interest (estimand).
	For other types of trials not intended to estimate a treatment effect or test a
	hypothesis related to a treatment effect, define trial objectives and describe
	additional information relevant to the clinical question(s) of interest (e.g., the endpoint(s) associated with each objective).
	For trials with numerous objectives in which the description of objectives will
	exceed half a page, consider including the most important objectives and
	estimands in the synopsis and refer to Section 3 Trial Objectives and Associated
	Estimands, which covers the objectives and estimands in technical detail. For
	considerations on estimands, refer to ICH E9(R1).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Primary and Secondary Objectives and Estimands
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<primary and="" estimands="" objectives="" secondary=""></primary>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A descriptive summary of the primary and secondary objectives and their
	associated estimands related to the trial.
User Guidance	Summarise the primary and secondary objectives and any associated estimands
	in natural, nontechnical (layperson) language.
	For trials intended to estimate a treatment effect or test a hypothesis related to a
	treatment effect, include the primary and secondary objectives and any
	associated estimands using a nontechnical summary describing the objective and treatment effect of interest (estimand).
	For other types of trials not intended to estimate a treatment effect or test a
	hypothesis related to a treatment effect, define trial objectives and describe
	additional information relevant to the clinical question(s) of interest (e.g., the endpoint(s) associated with each objective).
	For trials with numerous objectives in which the description of objectives will
	exceed half a page, consider including the most important objectives and
	estimands in the synopsis and refer to Section 3 Trial Objectives and Associated
	Estimands, which covers the objectives and estimands in technical detail. For
	considerations on estimands, refer to ICH E9(R1).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	1.1.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 1.1.1 Primary and Secondary Objectives and Estimands
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, Reuse < Primary Objective > and < Endpoint > for each Primary Objective
Reuse Rules	from section 3.1, reuse <secondary <endpoint="" and="" objective=""> for each</secondary>
	Secondary Objective from section 3.2.

1.1.2 Overall Design

TD (\$7 • 11)	1100 110
Term (Variable)	1.1.2 Overall Design
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Overall Design
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Key aspects of the trial design are summarised below.
Data Type	Universal Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Key aspects of the trial design are summarised below.
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL
	SUMMARY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Required sentence – Universal Text
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Intervention
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Intervention:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table Cell title
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	[Sponsor's Investigational Product Code(s)]
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A symbol or combination of symbols that are assigned by the sponsor to
	uniquely identify an experimental intervention.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional Required Either Sponsor Investigational Product Code or
	Nonproprietary Name
Cardinality	One to one; One to Heading; One to Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row title; Sponsor's Protocol Identifier
	Concept:
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable from Title Page Sponsor Investigational Product Code(s)
Reuse Rules	yes, reuse for each Investigational Product

Term (Variable)	[NonProprietary Name(s)]
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Drug name that is not protected by a trademark, usually descriptive of its
	chemical structure, and sometimes a public name
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional Required Either Sponsor Investigational Product Code or
	Nonproprietary Name
Cardinality	One to one; One to Heading; One to Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row title; Sponsor's Protocol Identifier
	Concept:
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable from Title Page Nonproprietary Name(s)
Reuse Rules	Yes, reuse for each Investigational Product

Term (Variable)	Intervention Model
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Intervention Model:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table Cell title
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	[Intervention Model]	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	C98746	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	The overall design configuration for assigning intervention to participants.	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one; One to Heading; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Single group (C82640); parallel group (C82639); cross-over (C82637); factorial	
	(C82637); sequential (C142568); other (C17649)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Row title; Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: C98746	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C82637	Cross-over	Participants receive one of two or more alternative intervention(s)
		during the initial epoch of the study and receive other
		intervention(s) during the subsequent epoch(s) of the trial.
C82638	Factorial	Two or more interventions, each alone or in combination, are
		evaluated in parallel against a control group. This study design
		allows for the comparison of active drug to placebo, presence of

		drug-drug interactions, and comparison of active drugs against each
		other.
C82639	Parallel Group	Participants are assigned to one of two or more treatment groups in
		parallel for the duration of the study.
C142568	Sequential	Groups of participants are assigned to receive interventions based
	_	on prior milestones being reached in the study.
C82640	Single Group	All trial participants are assigned to a single treatment group for the
		duration of the study.
C17649	Other	Different than the one(s) previously specified or mentioned.

Term (Variable)	Population Type	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Population Type:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Table Cell title	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	[Population Type]	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	A characterisation or classification of the trial population.	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one; One to Heading; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	With Disease (CNEW); Without Disease (CNEW)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Row Title; Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
CNEW	With Disease	An indication that the individual or group of individuals has been
		diagnosed with the disease of interest or under study.
CNEW	Without Disease	An indication that the individual or group of individuals has not
		been diagnosed with the disease of interest or under study.

Term (Variable)	Control Type	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Control Type:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Table Cell Title	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	[Control Type]	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	C49647	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	A characterization or classification of the comparator against which the study	
	intervention is evaluated.	
User Guidance	Control method (for example, placebo, active comparator, low dose, historical,	
	standard of care, sham procedure, or none [uncontrolled])	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one; One to Heading; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Placebo (C49648); Active Comparator (C49649); Dose Response (C120841);	
	Different Dose or Regimen (CNEW); External (CNEW); Sham procedure	
	(C184727); or No Control (C120841)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Row Title; Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: C49647	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C49649	Active Comparator	A type of control, which has a demonstrated effect, administered
		as a comparator to participants in a clinical trial.
C120841	Dose Response	A type of control using different doses or regimens of the same
		treatment across the treatment arms.
C28280	No Control	A clinical study that lacks a comparison (i.e., a control) group.
C49648	Placebo	An inactive, identical-appearing drug or treatment that does not
		contain the test product.

CNEW	Different Dose or Regimen	A type of control that comprises a different dose or dosage regimen in comparison to the investigational intervention dose or dosage regimen.
CONTENT		6 6
CNEW	External	The use of external control data as a control arm for those studies
		where ethical concerns and/or underserved disease indications may
		make it difficult to enroll participants.
C184727	Sham Procedure	A type of negative control in which a procedure is performed that
		mimics the procedure under study but does not include
		investigational processes or components.

Term (Variable)	Population Diagnosis or Condition	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Population Diagnosis or Condition:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Table cell title	
	Concept: N/A	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	[Population Diagnosis or Condition]		
Data Type	Valid Value or Text		
Data (D), Value (V) or	V or D		
Heading (H)			
Definition	C112038		
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below		
	A description of the condition, disease or disorder that the clinical trial is		
	intended to investigate or address.		
User Guidance	MedDRA Preferred Term(s) or indicate "other" and describe.		
Conformance	Required		
Cardinality	One to one; One to Heading; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier		
Relationship content	1.1.2		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value	Use examples MedDRA PT or SNOMED		
	CT: "acute lung injury," or a specific biomarker profile); indicate "N/A –		
	Healthy" for studies in healthy volunteers		
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes		
	Relationship: Row Title Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier		
	Concept : C112038		
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each population diagnosis or condition		
Reuse Rules			

Term (Variable)	Control Description
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Control Description:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table Cell title; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{[Nonproprietary name] or [INN] or <enter "not="" applicable"="">}</enter>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
Definition	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A narrative representation of the comparator against which the study intervention
	is evaluated.
User Guidance	Further clarification:
	Control description - if active comparator or low dose, pick
	nonproprietary name or International Nonproprietary Name, indicate
	N/A if not applicable
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a nonproprietary name or INN or Not applicable
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	[Nonproprietary name] or [INN] or <enter "n="" a"=""></enter>
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row title; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	[Nonproprietary name]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	C97054
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Drug name that is not protected by a trademark, usually descriptive of its
	chemical structure.
User Guidance	Further clarification:
	Control description: if active comparator or low dose, pick
	nonproprietary name or International Nonproprietary Name; indicate
	"Not applicable" if not applicable
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a Nonproprietary name

Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Use for example WHO INN, USAN, JAN, XEVMPD
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row title; Control Description; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: C97054
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each nonproprietary name used as control
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	or [INN] or
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	C142585
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A unique name that is globally recognized and public property, which identifies
	pharmaceutical substances or active pharmaceutical ingredients.
User Guidance	Further clarification:
	Control description - if active comparator or low dose, pick
	nonproprietary name or International Nonproprietary Name, indicate
	N/A if not applicable
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an INN
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	or use for example WHO INN, USAN, JAN, XEVMPD
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row title; Control Description; Protocol Identifier
	Concept: C142585
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each INN used as control
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<"Not applicable">
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	Verbatim Text
User Guidance	Further clarification:
	Control description - if active comparator or low dose, pick
	nonproprietary name or International Nonproprietary Name, indicate
	N/A if not applicable
Conformance	Conditional: if there is no nonproprietary name and INN
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	N/A
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes, cannot have not applicable if Nonproprietary or INN are
	completed
	Relationship: Row title; Control Description; Protocol Identifier

	Concept: Verbatim Text
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Population Age
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
	The ages, or range of ages, for a trial population
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to two
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Population Age:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Row Table cell title
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Minimum
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to two; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Minimum:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Population Age; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<minimum age=""></minimum>
Data Type	Number
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C49693
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The anticipated minimum age of the participants to be entered in a clinical trial.
User Guidance	Population age range - For trials in which multiple age ranges may be eligible
	(for example, a younger cohort and an older cohort), indicate the minimum and
	maximum ages for the trial overall, with an additional comment for any excluded
	age ranges.
Conformance	Required

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Integer
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Population Age; Minimum; unit of minimum age
	Concept: C49693
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	[units of minimum age]	
Data Type	Valid Value	
V 1		
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	C50400	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	Those units of time that are routinely used to express the age of a person.	
User Guidance	Population age range - For trials in which multiple age ranges may be eligible	
	(for example, a younger cohort and an older cohort), indicate the minimum and	
	maximum ages for the trial overall, with an additional comment for any excluded	
	age ranges.	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Hours (C25529); Days (C25301); Weeks (C29844); Months (C29846); Years	
	(C29848)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Population age; Minimum, Numeric Minimum	
	Concept: C50400	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C25301	DAYS	A unit of measurement of time equal to 24 hours.
C25529	HOURS	A unit of measurement of time equal to 60 minutes.
C29846	MONTHS	One of the 12 divisions of a year as determined by a calendar. It corresponds to the unit of time of approximately to one cycle of the moon's phases, about 30 days or 4 weeks.
C29844	WEEKS	Any period of seven consecutive days.
C29848	YEARS	The period of time that it takes for Earth to make a complete revolution around the sun, approximately 365 days; a specific one year period.

Term (Variable)	Maximum
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required

Cardinality	One to two; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Maximum:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Population Age; Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	<maximum age=""></maximum>	
Data Type	Number	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D	
Heading (H)		
Definition	C49694	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	The anticipated maximum age of the participants to be entered in a clinical trial.	
User Guidance	Population age range - For trials in which multiple age ranges may be eligible	
	(for example, a younger cohort and an older cohort), indicate the minimum and	
	maximum ages for the trial overall, with an additional comment for any excluded	
	age ranges.	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Integer	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Population Age; Maximum Age; unit of maximum age	
	Concept : C49694	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	[units of maximum age]	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	C50400	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	Those units of time that are routinely used to express the age of a person.	
User Guidance	Population age range - For trials in which multiple age ranges may be eligible	
	(for example, a younger cohort and an older cohort), indicate the minimum and	
	maximum ages for the trial overall, with an additional comment for any excluded	
	age ranges.	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Hours (C25529); Days (C25301); Weeks (C29844); Months (C29846); Years	
	(C29848)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	

	Relationship: Population Age; Maximum, Numeric Maximum Concept: C50400	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C25301	DAYS	A unit of measurement of time equal to 24 hours.
C25529	HOURS	A unit of measurement of time equal to 60 minutes.
C29846	MONTHS	One of the 12 divisions of a year as determined by a calendar. It
		corresponds to the unit of time of approximately to one cycle of
		the moon's phases, about 30 days or 4 weeks.
C29844	WEEKS	Any period of seven consecutive days.
C29848	YEARS	The period of time that it takes for Earth to make a complete
		revolution around the sun, approximately 365 days; a specific
		one year period.

Term (Variable)	Intervention Assignment Method	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Intervention Assignment Method:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Row Table cell Title	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	[Intervention Assignment Method]	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	The process used to assign trial participants to a trial intervention or trial arm.	
User Guidance	Intervention assignment method - Do NOT state block size.	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Randomisation (C25196); Stratification (C25689); Stratified Randomisation	
	(CNEW); Other (C17649); or Not Applicable (C48660)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Row title identifier; Sponsor Protocol Identifiers	
	Concept: CNEW	

Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C25196	Randomisation	The process of assigning trial participants to
		treatment or control groups using an element of
		chance to determine the assignments in order to
		reduce bias.
C25689	Stratification	Grouping defined by important prognostic factors
		measured at baseline.
C147145	Stratified Randomisation	The process of grouping trial participants into strata
		according to important prognostic factors and then
		assigning participants within each stratum to different
		treatment or control groups using an element of
		chance and in order to reduce bias.

Term (Variable)	Site Distribution and Geographic Scope	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to two	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Site Distribution and Geographic Scope:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Row title Heading; Site distribution; Site Geographic scope	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	[Site Distribution]	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	An indication as to whether the occurrence applies to a single or multiple trial	
	sites.	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	single-centre (CNEW), multi-centre(CNEW)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Row Title heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
CNEW	Single-Centre	A clinical study that is conducted at a single study site.
CNEW	Multicentre	A clinical trial conducted according to a single protocol but at
		more than one site, and therefore, carried out by more than one
		investigator.

Term (Variable)	[Site geographic scope]	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	An indication as to whether the trial is taking place in one or more countries.	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Single Country (CNEW); Multiple Countries (CNEW)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Row Title Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
CNEW	Single Country	Of, or pertaining to, an occurrence in one country.
CNEW	Multiple Countries	Of, or pertaining to, an occurrence in more than one country.

Term (Variable)	Adaptive Trial Design:	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Adaptive Trial Design:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Table row heading	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	[Adaptative Trial Design Indicator]	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		

Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	An indication as to whether the clinical trial uses an adaptive trial design.	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Yes (C49488), No (C49487)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	Master Protocol:	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to One	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Master Protocol:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Table row heading	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

T. (77 111)	D.C D 17 1' 1	
Term (Variable)	[Master Protocol Indicator]	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	An indication as to whether the protocol is a master protocol.	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Yes (C49488), No (C49487)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Heading Master Protocol Indicator; Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C49487	No	The non-affirmative response to a question.
C49488	Yes	The affirmative response to a question.

Term (Variable)	Drug/Device Combination Product Indicator:	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Drug/Device Combination Product Indicator:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Table row heading	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	[Drug/Device Combination Product Indicator]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	An indication as to whether the clinical trial is testing a drug-device combination
	product.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Yes (C49488), No (C49487)
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Heading Drug/Device Combination Product; Sponsor Protocol
	Identifier
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C49487	No	The non-affirmative response to a question.
C49488	Yes	The affirmative response to a question.

Term (Variable)	Number of Arms
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	

Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Number of Arms:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL
	SUMMARY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	[Number of Arms]
Data Type	Number
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C98771
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The planned number of intervention groups.
User Guidance	Select the numeric value for the number of arms in the trial. For trials with a
	different number of arms in different periods, populate this field based on the
	total number of arms.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Integer
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Number of Arms; Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept : C98771
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

(T) (T)	m: Inv. 1g 1
Term (Variable)	Trial Blind Schema
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Trial Blind Schema:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL
	SUMMARY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading

Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	[Trial Blind Schema]	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	C49658	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	The type of experimental design used to describe the level of awareness of the	
	trial participants and/ or personnel as it relates to the respective intervention(s) or	
	assessments being observed, received or administered.	
User Guidance	For designs in which these details may differ in one or more trial periods, answer	
	according to the portion of the trial in which the highest number of blinded roles	
	occurs. Additional details can be provided in Section 6.7.3 Blinding.	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Double Blind (C15228), Observer Blind (C187674), Open Label (C49659),	
	Single Blind (C28233)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Trial Blind Schema; Heading; Protocol Sponsor Identifier	
	Concept: C49658	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C15228	Double Blind	A study in which neither the participant nor the study personnel
		interacting with the participant or data during the study knows what
		intervention a participant is receiving.
C187674	Observer Blind	A study in which the study personnel who measure, record, or assess the participant do not know which intervention the participant is receiving or, in the context of observational studies, do not know the external factors to which a participant has been exposed.
C49659	Open Label	A study in which participants and study personnel know which intervention each participant is receiving.
C28233	Single Blind	A study in which one party, either the participant or study personnel, does not know which intervention is administered to the participant.

Term (Variable)	Blinded roles:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Blinded roles: The following roles indicated will not be made aware of the	
	treatment group assignment during the trial:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL	
	SUMMARY; Table of Contents	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Town (Variable)	[DI:, 4-41-1
Term (Variable)	[Blinded roles]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	An identifying designation assigned to a blinded individual within a clinical trial
	that corresponds with their function
User Guidance	"Not applicable (No blinding)" indicates an open-label trial.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Participant (C142710); Care Provider (C17445); Investigator (C25936);
	Outcomes Assessor (CNEW); Sponsor (C70793); Not Applicable (C48660)
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes, Multiple roles can be selected
	Relationship: Blinded Roles; Sponsor Protocol Identifier
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
CNEW	Trial Blinding Role	A terminology value set relevant to the trial blinding roles within
		the ICH M11 Protocol model.
C142710	Participant	A member of the clinical study population from whom data are
		being collected.
C17445	Care Provider	The primary person in charge of the care of a patient, usually a
		family member or a designated health care professional.
C25936	Investigator	A person responsible for the conduct of the clinical trial at a trial
		site. If a trial is conducted by a team of individuals at the trial
		site, the investigator is the responsible leader of the team and
		may be called the principal investigator.
C207599	Outcomes Assessor	The individual who evaluates the outcome(s) of interest.
C70793	Sponsor	An individual, company, institution, or organization that takes
		responsibility for the initiation, management, and/or financing of
		a clinical study.
C48660	Not Applicable	Determination of a value is not relevant in the current context.

Term (Variable)	Number of participants:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading

User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to many	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Number of Participants:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL	
	SUMMARY; Table of Contents	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

T (\$7	[T	
Term (Variable)	[Target/Maximum]	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	A characterisation or classification of the trial participant numbers as to whether	
	the numbers reflect a target or maximum.	
User Guidance	State the expected number of participants to be assigned to trial	
	intervention/enrolled. Indicate whether the number provided is the target or	
	maximum number of individuals to be randomly assigned to trial	
	intervention/enrolled.	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	A (choose Target/Maximum) of	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Universal Text and Yes	
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	<number of="" participants=""></number>
Data Type	Number
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C49692
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The planned number of participant be entered in a clinical trial.
User Guidance	State the expected number of participants to be assigned to trial
	intervention/enrolled. Indicate whether the number provided is the target or
	maximum number of individuals to be randomly assigned to trial
	intervention/enrolled
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Integer; <number of="" participants=""> participants will be</number>
Business rules	Value Allowed: Universal Text and Yes
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifiers
	Concept: C49692
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	[randomly assigned to trial intervention/enrolled]	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	The target or maximum number of participants who have been randomly	
	assigned to the trial intervention or enrolled in the trial.	
User Guidance	State the expected number of participants to be assigned to trial	
	intervention/enrolled. Indicate whether the number provided is the target or	
	maximum number of individuals to be randomly assigned to trial	
	intervention/enrolled	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	randomly assigned to trial intervention/enrolled	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Universal Text	
	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	Duration	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	H	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Duration:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: 1.1.2 Overall Design, 1.1 Protocol Synopsis, 1 PROTOCOL	
	SUMMARY; Table of Contents	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	Total planned duration of trial intervention for each participant:	
Data Type	Universal Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	Select one of the two options for total planned duration of trial intervention and	
	trial participation for each participant. Note that the total duration of trial	
	participation should include any washout and any follow-up periods in which the	
	participant is not receiving trial intervention. When duration will vary, provide a	
	short explanation (e.g., "event-driven" or "adaptive design")	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Total planned duration of trial intervention for each participant:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Duration	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	{ <total duration="" intervention="" of="" planned="" trial=""> [total planned duration of trial unit</total>	
Term (variable)	of time]}	
Data Type	Integer, Valid value	
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D, V	
Definition	Total planned duration of trial intervention CNEW	
	Total planned duration of trial intervention unit of time: CNEW	
	 For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below Number: The numeric value for the planned duration of trial intervention. Unit of time: The unit of time associated with the numeric value for the planned duration of trial intervention. 	
User Guidance	Select one of the two options for total planned duration of trial intervention and trial participation for each participant. Note that the total duration of trial participation should include any washout and any follow-up periods in which the participant is not receiving trial intervention. When duration will vary, provide a short explanation (e.g., "event-driven" or "adaptive design"	
Conformance	Conditional: when Planned Duration of trial Intervention Number and unit of time	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Total planned duration of trial intervention: Integer	
	Total planned duration of trial intervention unit of time: Days (C25301); Hours	
	(25529); Months (C29846); Weeks (C29844); Years (C29848)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship : Total duration of trial intervention for each participant:	
	Concept: CNEW; CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C25301	DAYS	A unit of measurement of time equal to 24 hours.
C25529	HOURS	A unit of measurement of time equal to 60 minutes.
C29846	MONTHS	One of the 12 divisions of a year as determined by a calendar. It corresponds to the unit of time of approximately to one cycle of the moon's phases, about 30 days or 4 weeks.
C29844	WEEKS	Any period of seven consecutive days.
C29848	YEARS	The period of time that it takes for Earth to make a complete revolution around the sun, approximately 365 days; a specific one year period.

Term (Variable)	{ <alternate description="" duration="" if="" intervention="" of="" planned="" th="" trial="" will<=""></alternate>	
, ,	vary>}	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	An alternative textual narrative for the planned duration of trial intervention.	
User Guidance	Select one of the two options for total planned duration of trial intervention and trial participation for each participant. Note that the total duration of trial participation should include any washout and any follow-up periods in which the participant is not receiving trial intervention. When duration will vary, provide a	
	short explanation (e.g., "event-driven" or "adaptive design"	
Conformance	Conditional: when an alternate description for planned duration of trial	
	Intervention if the duration varies	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Text	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship : Total duration of trial intervention for each participant:	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	Total planned duration of trial participation for each participant:	
Data Type	Universal Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Heading	
User Guidance	Select one of the two options for total planned duration of trial intervention and	
	trial participation for each participant. Note that the total duration of trial	
	participation should include any washout and any follow-up periods in which the	
	participant is not receiving trial intervention. When duration will vary, provide a	
	short explanation (e.g., "event-driven" or "adaptive design"	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		

Value	Total planned duration of trial participation for each participant:	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Duration	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

1	Q	2
1	О	J

Term (Variable)	{ <total duration="" of="" participation="" planned="" trial=""> [Total planned duration of trial</total>	
,	participation unit of time]}	
Data Type	Integer, Valid value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D, V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	Total planned duration of trial participation: CNEW	
	Total planned duration of trial participation Unit of time: CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below Number: The numeric value for the planned duration of trial participation. Unit of time: The unit of time associated with the numeric value for the	
	planned duration of trial participation.	
User Guidance	Select one of the two options for total planned duration of trial intervention and trial participation for each participant. Note that the total duration of trial participation should include any washout and any follow-up periods in which the participant is not receiving trial intervention. When duration will vary, provide a	
	short explanation (e.g., "event-driven" or "adaptive design"	
Conformance	Conditional: when planned duration of trial participation number and unit of time	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Total planned duration of trial participation: Integer	
	Total planned duration of trial participation unit of time: Days (C25301); Hours	
	(25529); Months (C29846); Weeks (C29844); Years (C29848)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Total duration of trial participation for each participant:	
	Concept: CNEW; CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C25301	DAYS	A unit of measurement of time equal to 24 hours.
C25529	HOURS	A unit of measurement of time equal to 60 minutes.
C29846	MONTHS	One of the 12 divisions of a year as determined by a calendar. It
		corresponds to the unit of time of approximately to one cycle of the
		moon's phases, about 30 days or 4 weeks.
C29844	WEEKS	Any period of seven consecutive days.
C29848	YEARS	The period of time that it takes for Earth to make a complete
		revolution around the sun, approximately 365 days; a specific one
		year period.

Term (Variable)	{ <alternate description="" duration="" if="" of="" participation="" planned="" th="" trial="" will<=""></alternate>	
	vary>}	
Data Type	Text	

Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	An alternative narrative for the planned duration of trial participation.
User Guidance	Select one of the two options for total planned duration of trial intervention and
	trial participation for each participant. Note that the total duration of trial
	participation should include any washout and any follow-up periods in which the
	participant is not receiving trial intervention. When duration will vary, provide a
	short explanation (e.g., "event-driven" or "adaptive design"
Conformance	Conditional: when an alternate description for planned duration of trial
	participation if duration will vary
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : Total duration of planned duration of trial participation if duration
	will vary:
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<additional description="" duration="" of=""></additional>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A narrative providing additional details about the duration of an participant's use
	of a trial intervention or their planned participation time in the trial.
User Guidance	If necessary, include any clarifications or cross-references to details in the main
	body of the protocol in the optional field below.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Duration
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Committees:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Committees:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL
	SUMMARY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Independent Committees:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Independent Committees:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Committees; 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1
	PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Independent Committees	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	An independent group of experts that has oversight over, and conducts periodic	
	review of, specific trial activities.	
User Guidance	Indicate whether any committee(s) will be reviewing data while the trial is	
	ongoing, and the type of committee. Common examples include Data Monitoring	
	Committee, Dose Escalation Committee, or Endpoint Adjudication Committee;	
	describe others, if applicable. List independent committees in the space	
	indicated. Other committees may be included in the separate space provided.	
	Committees listed here should be fully described in Section 11.4 Committees.	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to many	
Relationship content	1.1.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Independent Data Monitoring Committee (C142578); Dose Escalation	
	Committee (C78726); Endpoint Adjudication Committee (C78726); Other	
	(C17649); None (C41132)	

Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes, more than one committee can be selected	
	Relationship: Independent Committees	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

I	9	U

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C142578	Independent Data	A committee established by the sponsor to assess at intervals the
	Monitoring	progress of a clinical trial, safety data, and critical efficacy
	Committee	variables and recommend to the sponsor whether to continue,
		modify, or terminate the trial.
CNEW	Dose Escalation	A type of safety monitoring committee that monitors dose
	Committee	escalation activities in first-in-human trials.
C78726	Endpoint An external committee whose purpose is to evaluate study data and	
	Adjudication	decide whether a study endpoint or other criterion has been met.
	Committee	
C17649	Other	Different than the one(s) previously specified or mentioned.
C41132	None	No person or thing, nobody, not any.

Term (Variable)	Other Committees:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Other Committees:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : Committees; 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1
	PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Other Committees
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A committee that is different than the one(s) previously specified or mentioned.
User Guidance	Delete "Other Committees" if not applicable.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes

	Relationship: Other Committees Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

1.2 Trial Schema

Term (Variable)	1.2 Trial Schema
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	The purpose of this section is to provide a visual depiction of the trial design, orienting users of the protocol to the key features of the trial design. The schema depicts the trial arms, the flow of individual participants through the progression of trial period(s)/epochs (such as screening, washout/run-in, intervention, and key milestones [e.g., randomisation, cross-over, end of treatment]). For complex trials, additional schemas may be added to describe activities or trial periods in greater detail.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Trial Schema
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

m: tat
<trial schema=""></trial>
Image; Text
D
C93682
For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
A diagram that outlines the decision points (e.g. randomisation, response
evaluation) that define the different paths a participant could take through the
trial.
The purpose of this section is to provide a visual depiction of the trial design, orienting users of the protocol to the key features of the design. The schema depicts the trial arms, the flow of individual participants through the progression of trial period(s)/epochs (such as screening, washout/run-in, intervention, and key milestones [e.g., randomisation, cross-over, end of treatment, end of study, post-treatment follow-up]). For complex trials, additional schemas may be added to describe activities or trial periods in greater detail.
Required
One to one
1.2
Image; Text

Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 1.2 Trial Schema
	Concept: C93682
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable within Section
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<schema notes=""></schema>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A brief written record describing the trial schematic.
User Guidance	The purpose of this section is to provide a visual depiction of the trial design, orienting users of the protocol to the key features of the design. The schema
	depicts the trial arms, the flow of individual participants through the progression
	of trial period(s)/epochs (such as screening, washout/run-in, intervention, and
	key milestones [e.g., randomisation, cross-over, end of treatment, end of study,
	post-treatment follow-up]). For complex trials, additional schemas may be added
	to describe activities or trial periods in greater detail.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 1.2 Trial Schema
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable and aligned with appropriate schema

1.3 Schedule of Activities

Term (Variable)	1.3 Schedule of Activities
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	The schedule of activities must capture the procedures that will be accomplished at each trial visit, and all contact with trial participants, e.g., telephone contacts. This includes any tests that are used for eligibility, participant randomisation or stratification, or decisions on trial intervention discontinuation. Allowable windows should be stated for all visits and procedures. A tabular format is recommended. When applicable for studies with extensive sampling (e.g., serial PK sampling) a separate table may be added.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Schedule of Activities

Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<schedule activities="" of=""></schedule>
Data Type	Table; Text; Image
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A standardised representation of planned clinical trial activities including
	interventions (e.g. administering drug, surgery) and study administrative
	activities (e.g. obtaining informed consent, distributing clinical trial material and
	diaries, randomisation) as well as assessments.
User Guidance	The schedule of activities must capture the procedures that will be accomplished
	at each trial visit, and all contact with participants, e.g., telephone contacts. This
	includes any tests that are used for eligibility, participant randomisation or
	stratification, or decisions on trial intervention discontinuation. Allowable
	windows should be stated for all visits and procedures. A tabular format is
	recommended.
	When applicable for studies with extensive sampling, e.g., serial PK sampling, a
	separate table may be added.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	1.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Table; text; Image
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 1.3 Schedule of Activities
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each Schedule of Activity if needed
Reuse Rules	

2 INTRODUCTION

Term (Variable)	2 INTRODUCTION
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (Heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	INTRODUCTION
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading

Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

203 2.1 Purpose of Trial

202

204

205206

Term (Variable)	2.1 Purpose of Trial
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	2.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Purpose of Trial
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 2 INTRODUCTION; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable) <Purpose of Trial> Data Type Text Data (D), Value (V) or D Heading (H) **Definition** C146997 For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below The overall rationale, reason, or intention of the clinical trial. **User Guidance** Explain why the trial is needed, and why the research questions being asked are important. Do not restate the objectives or estimands. Do not restate the IB; rather, cross reference to the IB as applicable to the description. Conformance Required Cardinality One to one Relationship content 2.1 from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy Value Text **Business rules** Value Allowed: Yes Relationship: 2.1 Purpose of Trial **Concept**: C146997 Repeating and/or No Reuse Rules

2.2 Assessment of Risks and Benefits

Term (Variable)	2.2 Assessment of Risks and Benefits
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading

User Guidance	Include an assessment of known and potential risks and benefits, if any, as a result of participating in the trial from the perspective of an individual participant, including the basis of the risk (e.g., nonclinical trials or prior clinical trials). This section may be structured under one single heading 2.2 Assessment of Risks and Benefits, or if applicable under 3 subheadings as 2.2.1 Risk Summary and Mitigation Strategy, 2.2.2 Benefit Assessment and 2.2.3 Overall Risk-Benefit Assessment
Conformance	Required
	•
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Assessment of Risks and Benefits
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 2 INTRODUCTION; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

2.2.1 Risk Summary and Mitigation Strategy

Term (Variable)	2.2.1 Risk Summary and Mitigation Strategy
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	2.2.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Risk Summary and Mitigation Strategy
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 2.2 Assessment of Risks and Benefits, 2 INTRODUCTION; Table
	of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<trial-specific and="" intervention="" mitigations="" risks=""></trial-specific>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the potential risks associated with the trial interventions and
	mitigation strategies to be employed within the trial.
User Guidance	Trial Intervention – Describe risks related to trial-specific treatments and
	interventions. For the protocol, focus on the relevant key risks for THIS trial.
	Provide a brief description of strategies to mitigate identified risks or provide a
	cross-reference to the relevant protocol section.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	2.2.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 2.2.1 Risk Summary and Mitigation Strategy
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<trial-specific and="" mitigations="" procedure="" risks=""></trial-specific>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the potential risks associated with the trial procedures and
	mitigation strategies to be employed within the trial.
User Guidance	Trial Procedures – Describe risks associated with the design (for example,
	placebo arm) and procedures specific to this trial (e.g., biopsies), and any
	measures to control or mitigate the risks. Provide a brief description of strategies
	to mitigate identified risks or provide a cross-reference to the relevant protocol
	section. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible risks
	associated with trial procedures but should focus on the unique risks inherent in
	the design or less common or high-risk procedures. As above, provide a brief
	description of strategies to mitigate identified risks or provide a cross-reference
	to the relevant protocol section.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	2.2.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 2.2.1 Risk Summary and Mitigation Strategy
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<trial-specific and="" mitigations="" other="" risks=""></trial-specific>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the potential risks associated with the trial procedures and
	mitigation strategies to be employed within the trial that are different than the
	one(s) previously specified or mentioned.
User Guidance	Other – Consider risks associated with other items (e.g., challenge agents,
	imaging agents, medical devices). This could include discussion of risk
	mitigation for special populations, if not described elsewhere. Insert a line for
	each, as needed.
Conformance	Optional

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	2.2.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 2.2.1 Risk Summary and Mitigation Strategy
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

2.2.2 Benefit Summary

Toum (Voriable)	2.2.2.D54.S
Term (Variable)	2.2.2 Benefit Summary
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	2.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Benefit Summary
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 2.2 Assessment of Risks and Benefits, 2 INTRODUCTION; Table
	of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<benefit summary=""></benefit>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A short textual description containing the potential physical, psychological,
	social, legal, and other benefits to the trial participant.
User Guidance	The benefit summary should describe any physical, psychological, social, or any
	other potential benefits to individual participants as a result of participating in the
	trial, addressing immediate potential benefits and/or long-range potential
	benefits. Clearly state if no benefits to an individual participant can be
	anticipated, or if potential benefits are unknown. For early clinical trials such as
	Phase 1 or trials in healthy participants, benefits for an individual participant
	(other than those of altruism) are expected to be minimal.
	Benefits to society in general may also be included but should be described
	separately from the individual participant perspective.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	2.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 2.2.2 Benefit Summary
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

2.2.3 Overall Risk-Benefit Assessment

Term (Variable)	2.2.3 Overall Risk-Benefit Assessment
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	2.2.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Overall Risk-Benefit Assessment
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 2.2 Assessment of Risks and Benefits, 2 INTRODUCTION; Table
	of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<overall assessment="" risk-benefit=""></overall>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A short textual description containing the risks and benefits associated with
	participation in the trial.
User Guidance	Provide a succinct, concluding statement on the perceived balance between risks
	that have been identified from cumulative safety data, protocol procedures, and
	anticipated efficacy/benefits within the context of the proposed trial.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	2.2.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 2.2.3 Overall Risk-Benefit Assessment OR 2.2 Assessment of
	Risks and Benefits (when the Optional Level 3 subheading (2.2.3) is not used)
	If the Optional Level 3 subheadings (2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3) are not used, the user guidance below Section 2.2 applies.
	11

	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

218 3 TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMANDS

Term (Variable)	3 TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMANDS
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	In this section, precisely define each trial objective and refine each trial objective into a precise clinical question of interest by defining the associated estimand. For considerations on estimands, see ICH E9(R1). Ensure alignment with every other section of the protocol. Include additional level 3 Headings (e.g. add a new level 3 Heading for each secondary objective) as needed. If there is more than one objective in a category (e.g., more than one secondary objective), number each objective consecutively as the level 3 heading (e.g., Secondary Objective 1, Secondary Objective 2, etc.). No text is intended here (Heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3
Value	TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMANDS
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

219

220 3.1 Primary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s)

Term (Variable)	3.1 Primary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (Heading only)
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Primary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s)
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 3 TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMANDS;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

3.1.1 Primary Objective <#>

Term (Variable)	3.1.X Primary Objective <#>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	For all trials, precisely state each primary trial objective by providing a meaningful and concise description of the treatment effect of interest using natural, non-technical language for clear understanding of sponsors, investigators, clinical site personnel, trial participants, ethics committees, and regulators. For trials intended to estimate a treatment effect or test a hypothesis related to a treatment effect, use the table to precisely describe the associated estimand(s). This includes specification of the target population, the treatment condition(s), the endpoint (or variable) and the population-level summary. Precise specifications of treatment, population, and variable are likely to address many of the key intercurrent events. Other key intercurrent events not already addressed in the clinical question of interest by the aforementioned attributes should be described with their associated strategies. For other types of trials not intended to estimate a treatment effect or test a hypothesis related to a treatment effect, describe additional information relevant to the clinical question(s) of interest (at a minimum, present the endpoint(s) associated with each objective). For these trials, including the table is not required.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each primary objective
Value	Primary Objective <#>: # is a unique number for each primary objective; if there is only one primary objective, # is blank. If more than one primary objective, add sequential unique number for each objective
Business rules	Value Allowed: No Relationship: 3.1 Primary Objective and Associated Estimand(s); 3. TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMAND; Table of Contents Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, reuse to the table in Section 1.1.1.for each primary objective

Term (Variable)	<primary objective=""></primary>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C85826
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The principle reason for performing a study in terms of the scientific questions to
	be answered by the analysis of data collected during the study.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to One; One to Table of Contents Number 3.1.X; One to Estimand
	Characteristics Table, Primary Objective <#>, Protocol Identifier

Relationship content	3.1.X: X is a unique number for each primary objective.
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text and unique integer which is same as Level 3 number for the section.
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 3.1.X Primary Objective <#>
	Concept: C85826
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered primary objective.
Reuse Rules	Yes, reuse to the table in Section 1.1.1.for each primary objective

Town (Voriable)	< Table of Estimand Characteristics including Enducint at a minimum.
Term (Variable)	< Table of Estimand Characteristics including Endpoint at a minimum>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.1.X: X is a unique number for each primary objective
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Estimand Characteristics including Table of Estima Characteristics endpoint at
	minimum
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 3.1.X Primary Objective <#>
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered primary objective.
Reuse Rules	Yes, reuse to the table in Section 1.1.1.for each primary objective

Town (Variable)	Estimand Characteristic
Term (Variable)	Estimand Characteristic
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	3.1.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Estimand Characteristic
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 3.1 Primary Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s); Table
	column Heading; Description; Population; Treatment; Endpoint; Population-
	Level Summary; Other Intercurrent Event
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered primary objective
Reuse Rules	Yes, reuse to the table in Section 1.1.1.for each primary objective

Term (Variable)	Description
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	

Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content	3.1.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Description
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 3.1 Primary Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s); Table
	column Heading; Estimand Characteristic; Population; Treatment; Endpoint;
	Population-Level; Other Intercurrent Event; Strategy
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered primary objective
Reuse Rules	Yes, reuse to the table in Section 1.1.1.for each primary objective

Term (Variable)	{Population}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population as estimand characteristic
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.1.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	{Population}
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered primary objective
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <population>}</population>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C70833
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The population of patients targeted by the clinical question. This will be
	represented by the entire trial population, a subgroup defined by a particular
	characteristic measured at baseline, or a principal stratum defined by the
	occurrence (or non-occurrence, depending on context) of a specific intercurrent
	event.
User Guidance	List of key characteristics, such as demographic characteristics (e.g. age, sex)
	and clinical characteristics (e.g. prior therapies, symptoms, severity, biomarker
	status)
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population as estimand characteristic
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Primary Objective Table; Primary Objective <#>;
	Protocol Identifier

Relationship content	3.1.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading; Description
	Concept : C70833
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered primary objective
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Treatment}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a treatment as estimand characteristic
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.1.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	{Treatment}
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered primary objective
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <treatment>}</treatment>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C49236
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The treatment condition of interest and, as appropriate, the alternative treatment
	condition to which comparison will be made (referred to as "treatment" through
	the remainder of this document). These might be individual interventions,
	combinations of interventions administered concurrently, e.g. as add-on to
	standard of care, or might consist of an overall regimen involving a complex
	sequence of interventions.
User Guidance	List of key aspects of treatment regimens in each study group, including at least
	investigational agents, dosage, and administration route
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a treatment as estimand characteristic
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Primary Objective Table; Project Identifier
Relationship content	3.1.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading; Description
	Concept: C49236
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered primary objective
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Endpoint
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.1.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Endpoint
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered primary objective
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{< Endpoint >}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition Definition	C25212
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The variable to be obtained for each patient that is required to address the clinical
	question. The specification of the variable might include whether the patient
	experiences an intercurrent event.
User Guidance	Definition of the endpoint
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Primary Objective Table; Project Identifier
Relationship content	3.1.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading; Description
	Concept: C25212
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered primary objective
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Population-level Summary}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population -level summary as estimand characteristic
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.1.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	{Population-level Summary}

Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristics
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered primary objective
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <population-level summary="">}</population-level>
,	
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C188853
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Population level summary for the clinical endpoint of interest, which provides a
	basis for comparison between treatment conditions.
User Guidance	Description of the population-level summary (e.g., mean difference, relative risk)
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population-level summary as estimand
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Primary Objective Table; Project Identifier
Relationship content	3.1.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading; Description
	Concept : C188853
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered primary objective
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Other Intercurrent Event}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events as estimand
	characteristic.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.1.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Intercurrent Event
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristics
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered primary objective
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Strategy}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A

Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events as estimand
	characteristic.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.1.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Strategy
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table column Heading; Other Intercurrent Event; Description
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered primary objective
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Description of Intercurrent Event}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C188856
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the intercurrent event.
User Guidance	Description of the strategy to address the intercurrent event (e.g., a treatment
	policy strategy); cross reference the justification in Section 4 Trial Design. If
	there is >1 intercurrent event for an objective, add additional intercurrent event
	rows
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events as estimand
	characteristic.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.1.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristics
	Concept: C188856
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each intercurrent event
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Intercurrent Event 1 Strategy}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C188857
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the planned strategy to address intercurrent events.
User Guidance	Description of the strategy to address the intercurrent event (e.g., a treatment policy strategy); cross reference the justification in Section 4 Trial Design. If there is >1 intercurrent event for an objective, add additional intercurrent event rows
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events as estimand characteristic.
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	3.1.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading; Strategy; Description
	Concept : C188857
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each intercurrent event
Rules	-

240 3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s)

Term (Variable)	3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Secondary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s)
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 3 TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMAND(S);
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	No
Rules	

241

242 3.2.1 Secondary Objective <#>

Term (Variable)	{3.2.X Secondary Objective <#>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Describe the secondary objective(s) and associated estimand(s) as outlined in Section 3.1 Primary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s). Use the same approach as above and consider including a table for a precise estimand description. No text is intended here (heading only) unless there is no secondary objective, in which case indicate "Not applicable".
Conformance	Conditional: when there are secondary objective heading for each secondary requirement
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	where X is a unique secondary objective
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Secondary Objective <#>: # is a unique number for each secondary objective; if
	there is only one secondary objective, # is blank. If more than one secondary
	objective, add sequential unique number for each objective
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 3.2 Secondary Objective and Associated Endpoints; 3 TRIAL
	OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMAND(S); Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	<secondary objective=""></secondary>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C85827
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The secondary reason for performing a study in terms of the scientific questions
	to be answered by the analysis of data collected during the study.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; Table of Contents Number 3.2.X; One to Estimand Characteristic
	Table, Secondary Objective <#>, Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text and unique integer which is same as Level 3 number for the section.
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 3.2.X Secondary Objective <#>; Estimand Characteristics table
	Concept: C85827
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.
Rules	

(T) (11)	Transport of the state of the s
Term (Variable)	{If a Secondary Objective has been entered: <enter estimand<="" of="" table="" th=""></enter>
	Characteristics including Endpoint at a minimum>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	{If a Secondary Objective has been entered: <enter estimand<="" of="" table="" th=""></enter>
	Characteristics>} including Endpoint at a minimum}
Conformance	Conditional: either Enter Table of Estimand Characteristics or details of the
	characteristics relevant to objective
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Estimand Characteristics
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 3 3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s)
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Estimand Characteristics}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a secondary objective
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Estimand Characteristics
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s); Table
	column Heading; Description, Population; Treatment; Endpoint; Population-
	Level Summary; Intercurrent Event
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.
Rules	

Town (Variable)	(Description)
Term (Variable)	{Description}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Description
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 3 3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s); Table
	column Heading; Estimand Characteristics; Population; Treatment; Endpoint,
	Population-Level Summary; Other Intercurrent Event; Strategy
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Population}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	{Population}
Business rules	Value Allowed: No

	Relationship: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <population>}</population>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C70833
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The population of patients targeted by the clinical question. This will be
	represented by the entire trial population, a subgroup defined by a particular
	characteristic measured at baseline, or a principal stratum defined by the
	occurrence (or non-occurrence, depending on context) of a specific intercurrent
	event.
User Guidance	List of key characteristics, such as demographic characteristics (e.g. age, sex)
	and clinical characteristics (e.g. prior therapies, symptoms, severity, biomarker
	status)
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population for Secondary
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Secondary Objective Table; Secondary Objective
	<#>; Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading, Description; Estimand Characteristic
	Concept: C70833
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Treatment}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	{Treatment}
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <treatment>}</treatment>
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C49236
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The treatment condition of interest and, as appropriate, the alternative treatment
	condition to which comparison will be made (referred to as "treatment" through
	the remainder of this document). These might be individual interventions,
	combinations of interventions administered concurrently, e.g. as add-on to
	standard of care, or might consist of an overall regimen involving a complex
	sequence of interventions.
User Guidance	List of key aspects of treatment regimens in each study group, including at least
	investigational agents, dosage, and administration route
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population for Secondary
Cardinality	One to Row Heading, One to Secondary Objective Table, Project Identifier
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading, Description; Estimand Characteristics
	Concept: C49236
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Endpoint}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a secondary Objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Endpoint
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Row Heading; Description; Estimand Characteristic
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.

Term (Variable)	{< Endpoint >}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C25212
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The variable to be obtained for each patient that is required to address the
	clinical question. The specification of the variable might include whether the
	patient experiences an intercurrent event
User Guidance	Definition of the endpoint
Conformance	Required

Cardinality	One to Row Heading, One to Secondary Objective Table, Project Identifier
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading; Description; Table Estimand Characteristics;
	Secondary (1n) Estimand
	Concept: C25212
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Population-level Summary}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a Population-level Summary
Cardinality	One to
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	{Population-level Summary}
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristics
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <population-level summary="">}</population-level>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C188853
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Population level summary for the clinical endpoint of interest, which provides a
	basis for comparison between treatment conditions.
User Guidance	Description of the population-level summary (e.g., mean difference, relative
	risk)
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population for Secondary
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Secondary Objective Table; Project Identifier
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading; Description; Table estimand Characteristics;
	Secondary (1n) Estimand; Protocol Identifier
	Concept : C188853
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Other Intercurrent Event}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Intercurrent Event
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 3 3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s); Table
	Column Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Strategy}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Strategy
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : Table column Heading; Other Intercurrent Event (1n)
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered secondary objective.
Rules	

Town (Variable)	(D '.' (I + + E+)
Term (Variable)	{Description of Intercurrent Event}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	C188856
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the intercurrent event.
User Guidance	Enter Description of Intercurrent Event
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events.
Cardinality	One to one or as many intercurrent event as available
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristics; Protocol Identifier

	Concept : C188856
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each intercurrent event
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Intercurrent Event 1 Strategy}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C188857
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the planned strategy to address intercurrent events.
User Guidance	Description of the strategy to address the intercurrent event (e.g. a treatment
	policy strategy); cross-reference the justification in Section 4. If there is >1
	intercurrent event for an objective, add additional intercurrent event rows
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.2.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading; Description of Intercurrent Event
	Concept : C188857
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each intercurrent event
Rules	

3.3 Exploratory Objective(s)

Term (Variable)	3.3 Exploratory Objective(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	State each exploratory objective. This should generally include documentation of associated exploratory endpoints. It may be helpful in some cases to describe precise estimands to provide clarity on what is being estimated. No text is intended here (heading only) unless there is no exploratory objective, in which case indicate "Not applicable".
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3
Value	Exploratory Objective(s)
Business rules	Value Allowed: No Relationship: TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ENDPOINT; Table of Contents Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No No

3.3.1 Exploratory Objective <#>

Term (Variable) 3.3.X Exploratory Objective <#>	
---	--

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there are exploratory objective heading for each exploratory
	requirement
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	where X is a unique number for each exploratory objective
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Exploratory Objective <#>: # is a unique number for each exploratory objective;
	if there is only one exploratory objective, # is blank If more than one exploratory
	objective, add sequential unique number for each objective
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 3.3 Exploratory Objective(s); 3 TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND
	ASSOCIATED ESTIMANDS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable) <Exploratory Objective> Data Type Text Data (D), Value (V) or D Heading (H) **Definition** C163559 For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below The exploratory reason for performing a study in terms of the scientific questions to be answered by the analysis of data collected during the study. User Guidance State each exploratory objective. This should generally include documentation of associated exploratory endpoints. It may be helpful in some cases to describe precise estimands to provide clarity on what is being estimated. No text is intended here (heading only) unless there is no exploratory objective, in which case indicate "Not applicable". Conformance Conditional: if an exploratory objective is part of the trial Cardinality One to Table of Contents Number 3.3.X; One to Estimand Characteristic Table, Exploratory Objective <#>, Protocol Identifier Relationship content 3.3.X from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy Value Text **Business rules** Value Allowed: Yes **Relationship**: 3.3.X Exploratory Objective <#> **Concept**: C163559 Repeating and/or Reuse Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective. Rules

263

Term (Variable)	{If an Exploratory Objective has been entered: <enter characteristics="" estimand="" of="" table=""> including Endpoint at a minimum}</enter>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	N/A

User Guidance	{If an Exploratory Objective has been entered: <table estimand<="" of="" th=""></table>
	Characteristics> including Endpoint at a minimum}
Conformance	Conditional: either Enter Table of Estimand Characteristics or details of the
	characteristics relevant to objective
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 3.3.3 Exploratory Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s); Table
	column Heading; Description; Population; Treatment; Endpoint; Population-
	Level; Intercurrent Event (1n)
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective.
Rules	

- (T. 111)	
Term (Variable)	Estimand Characteristic
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is exploratory endpoint(s).
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Estimand Characteristics
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 3.3.X Exploratory Objective; Table Column Heading;
	Description; Population; Treatment; Endpoint; Population-Level; Intercurrent
	Event
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	Description
Term (variable)	Description
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Description
Business rules	Value Allowed: No

	Relationship: 3 3.X Exploratory Objective Table Column Heading; Estimand
	Characteristic; Population; Treatment; Endpoint; Population-Level; Intercurrent
	Event (1n); Strategy
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Population}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population as estimand
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Population
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <population>}</population>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C70833
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The population of patients targeted by the clinical question. This will be
	represented by the entire trial population, a subgroup defined by a particular
	characteristic measured at baseline, or a principal stratum defined by the
	occurrence (or non-occurrence, depending on context) of a specific intercurrent
	event.
User Guidance	List of key characteristics, such as demographic characteristics (e.g. age, sex)
	and clinical characteristics (e.g. prior therapies, symptoms, severity, biomarker
	status)
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population as estimand characteristic
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Exploratory Objective Table, Exploratory
	Objective <#>, Protocol Identifier
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading, Description; Table Estimand Characteristics;
	Exploratory (1n) Estimand
	Concept: C70833
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Treatment}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a treatment as estimand.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	{Treatment}
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective.
Rules	

2	O	9

TD (NV 111)	
Term (Variable)	{ <treatment>}</treatment>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C49236
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The treatment condition of interest and, as appropriate, the alternative treatment
	condition to which comparison will be made (referred to as "treatment" through
	the remainder of this document). These might be individual interventions,
	combinations of interventions administered concurrently, e.g. as add-on to
	standard of care, or might consist of an overall regimen involving a complex
	sequence of interventions.
User Guidance	List of key aspects of treatment regimens in each study group, including at least
	investigational agents, dosage, and administration route
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a treatment as estimand
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Exploratory Objective Table; Project Identifier
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading, Description; Table Estimand Characteristics;
	Exploratory (1n) Estimand; Protocol Identifier
	Concept: C49236
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	Endpoint
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is exploratory endpoint(s).
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Endpoint
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective.
Rules	

Term (Variable)	Endpoint
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C25212
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The variable to be obtained for each patient that is required to address the clinical
	question. The specification of the variable might include whether the patient
	experiences an intercurrent event
User Guidance	Definition of the endpoint
Conformance	Conditional: if there is exploratory endpoint(s).
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Exploratory Objective Table, Project Identifier
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading; Description; Table Estimand Characteristics;
	Exploratory (1n) Estimand
	Concept: C25212
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective.
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Population-level Summary}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population-level summary
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Population-level Summary
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristics
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective.
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <population-level summary="">}</population-level>
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C188853
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Population level summary for the clinical endpoint of interest, which provides a
	basis for comparison between treatment conditions.
User Guidance	List of key characteristics, such as demographic characteristics (e.g. age, sex)
	and clinical characteristics (e.g. prior therapies, symptoms, severity, biomarker
	status)
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population-level summary
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Exploratory Objective Table, Project Identifier
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading; Description; Table Estimand Characteristics;
	Exploratory (1n) Estimand
	Concept : C188853
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective.
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Other Intercurrent Event}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent event as estimand
	characteristic.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Other Intercurrent Event
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 3 3.3 Exploratory Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s); Table
	column Heading; Estimand Characteristic
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective.
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Strategy}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent event as estimand.
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Strategy
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table Column Heading; Estimand Characteristics; Other
	Intercurrent Event
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each numbered exploratory objective.
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{Description of Intercurrent Event}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C188856
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the intercurrent event.
User Guidance	Enter Description of Intercurrent Event
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events as estimand
	characteristic.
Cardinality	One to one or as many intercurrent event as available
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading, Estimand Characteristics
	Concept : C188856
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each intercurrent event
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <intercurrent #="" event="" strategy="">}</intercurrent>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C188857
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the planned strategy to address intercurrent events.
User Guidance	Description of the strategy to address the intercurrent event (e.g., a treatment
	policy strategy); cross reference the justification in Section 4 Trial Design. If
	there is >1 intercurrent event for an objective, add additional intercurrent event
	rows
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events as estimand
	characteristic.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	3.3.X
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Row Heading; Strategy; Description
	Concept : C188857
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each intercurrent event
Reuse Rules	

279 4 TRIAL DESIGN

Term (Variable)	4 TRIAL DESIGN
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	In the subsections below, describe the trial design with specific mention, as applicable, of the components of an adequate and well-controlled trial and reflect the principles of Quality by Design. The description of the design should be concise and consistent with Section 1.1 Protocol Synopsis and Section 1.2 Trial Schema. The trial design should align with objectives/estimand(s) described in Section 3 Trial Objectives and Associated Estimands. This section is intended to provide a description for the important aspects of the trial design and rationale for its key attributes. Operational details needed to implement the trial design should be covered in more detail in subsequent sections. No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	TRIAL DESIGN
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

4.1 Description of Trial Design

Term (Variable)	4.1 Description of Trial Design
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	4.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Description of Trial Design
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Overall Description of Trial Design and Description of Intervention Model>
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C147139
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description summarizing the overall trial design and intervention model.
User Guidance	Describe the overall trial design and intervention model (e.g., single group, parallel group, cross-over, factorial, sequential), the expected number of participants, and the control method (e.g., placebo, active comparator, low dose, external, standard of care, sham procedure, or none [uncontrolled]). If there are any key aspects of the investigational trial intervention that inform the selection of the intervention model, this should be described. If applicable, indicate other design characteristics (e.g., superiority, noninferiority, dose escalation, or equivalence). If the trial will have an adaptive or novel design (e.g., the trial will be conducted under a master protocol), provide a summary of these design aspects. If applicable, describe within-trial transition rules, e.g., transitions involving cohorts or trial parts. Dose escalation or dose-ranging details should also be
Conformance	described. Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.1
from ToC representing	7.1
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.1 Description of Trial Design
	Concept: C147139
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<pre><description duration="" of="" trial=""></description></pre>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the trial duration.
User Guidance	Describe the trial duration with reference to Section 1.2, Trial Schema. Explain what the overall duration for an individual participant is anticipated to be and why, including the sequence and duration of trial periods (for example, screening, run-in, randomisation, treatment [fixed dose/titration], follow-up/washout periods). Where applicable, include discussion of sentinel dosing (or lack thereof), dose escalation, and cohort expansion. If dose modification decisions are dependent upon review by a committee, include details in Section 11.4 Committees.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.1
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.1 Description of Trial Design
	Concept: CNEW

Repeating and/or No
Reuse Rules

Term (Variable)	<method assignment="" intervention="" of="" to="" trial=""></method>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The technique used to assign trial participants to a trial intervention or trial arm.
User Guidance	State the method of assignment to trial intervention the level and method of
	blinding that will be used with reference to Section 6.7 Investigational Trial
	Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.1 Description of Trial Design
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<description and="" blinding="" level="" method="" of=""></description>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the level of awareness of the study participants and/or personnel
	to the respective intervention(s) or assessments being observed, received or
	administered, and the methodology by which study participants or personnel are
	blinded.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.1 Description of Trial Design
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<additional description="" design="" of="" trial=""></additional>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	

Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	An extra or further textual representation of the trial design.	
User Guidance	Describe any other important aspects of the design, e.g.:	
	 Geographic scope of trial (e.g., single-centre, multi-centre, or multi-centre and multi-national); Use of decentralised processes, tools, or features in the trial; Planned use of a Data Monitoring Committee, or similar review group and cross-reference Section 11.4, Committees, for details; Whether an interim analysis is planned and, if so, refer to details in Section 10.9, Interim Analyses Any planned extension trial, long-term follow-up/registry, planned future use of samples or data, or post-trial sample analysis or other data-related activities. 	
Conformance	Optional	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	4.1	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Text	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: 4.1 Description of Trial Design	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

292 4.1.1 Stakeholder Input into Design

Term (Variable)	4.1.1 Stakeholder Input into Design
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.1.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Stakeholder Input into Design
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 4.1.1 Stakeholder Input into Design; 4.1 Description of Trial
	Design; 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	No
Rules	

\mathbf{a}	\cap	2
Z	9	.)

Term (Variable)	<stakeholder design="" input="" into=""></stakeholder>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below

	A description of the way in which trial stakeholders were consulted when
	determining the trial design.
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any stakeholder (e.g., patient, healthcare professional and patient advocacy groups) involvement in the design of the trial and any suggestions implemented
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.1.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.1.1 Stakeholder Input into Design
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or Reuse	No
Rules	

4.2 Rationale for Trial Design

Term (Variable)	4.2 Rationale for Trial Design
Data Type	Text
	H
Data (D), Value (V) or	П
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Rationale for Trial Design
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	No
Rules	

TF (\$1.1.1.)	LO HD C LC TILD C
Term (Variable)	<overall design="" for="" rationale="" trial=""></overall>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	An explanation as to the scientific reasons for the choice of the trial design.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If Level 3 subheadings are not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design
	Concept: CNEW

Repeating and/or Reuse	No
Rules	

298 4.2.1 Rationale for Estimand(s)

Term (Variable)	4.2.1 Rationale for Estimand(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when <overall design="" for="" rationale="" trial=""> is not used</overall>
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.2.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Rationale for Estimand(s)
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design; 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable) < Rationale for Estimand(s)> Data Type Text Data (D), Value (V) or D Heading (H) Definition **CNEW** For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below An explanation as to the scientific reasons for the choice of the trial estimand(s). **User Guidance** When estimands are associated with the Primary and Secondary Objectives described in Section 3 Trial Objectives and Associated Estimands, provide a rationale for the estimand attributes not described elsewhere in the document. This should include a rationale that the selected endpoint(s) are clinically relevant and provide a reliable and valid measurement of the intended intervention effect. It should also include a rationale for the selected strategies for handling intercurrent Conformance Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used Cardinality One to one Relationship content 4.2.1 from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy Value Text Business rules Value Allowed: Yes **Relationship**: 4.2.1 Rationale for Estimand(s) Concept: CNEW Repeating and/or No **Reuse Rules**

Term (Variable)	4.2.2 Rationale for Intervention Model
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when <overall design="" for="" rationale="" trial=""> is not used</overall>
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Rationale for Intervention Model
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design; 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse	No
Rules	

Term (Variable) <Rationale for Trial Intervention Model> Data Type Text Data (D), Value (V) or D Heading (H) Definition CNEW For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below An explanation as to the scientific reasons for why the intervention model was chosen for the trial. **User Guidance** Provide a rationale for the trial intervention model described in Section 4.1, Description of Trial Design with a cross-reference to Section 6.2 Rationale for Investigational Intervention Dose and Regimen. Rationale for choice of comparator, if applicable, should be described separately in Section 4.2.5, Rationale for Control Type. A rationale for the choice of trial population should be described separately in Section 5.1, Description of Trial Population and Rationale. Conformance Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used Cardinality One to one Relationship content 4.2.2 from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy Value Text **Business rules** Value Allowed: Yes Relationship: 4.2.2 Rationale for Intervention Model Concept: CNEW Repeating and/or No **Reuse Rules**

303 304

302

4.2.3 Rationale for Control Type

Term (Variable)	4.2.3 Rationale for Control Type
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when <overall design="" for="" rationale="" trial=""> is not used</overall>
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.2.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Rationale for Control Type
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design; 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<rationale control="" for="" type=""></rationale>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	An explanation as to the scientific reasons for the choice of the control types used
	in the trial.
User Guidance Conformance Cardinality	If applicable, provide a rationale for the type and choice of control selected for the trial (e.g., placebo, active drug, combination, external). Describe any known or potential problems associated with the control group selected in light of the specific disease and intervention(s) being studied. If comparators will differ by region, describe. The rationale for dose/dose regimen is explained in Section 6.2 Rationale for Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and Regimen. Conditional: when <overall design="" for="" rationale="" trial=""> is not used One to one</overall>
Relationship content	4.2.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.2.3 Rationale for Control Type
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

4.2.4 Rationale for Trial Duration

Term (Variable)	4.2.4 Rationale for Trial Duration
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when <overall design="" for="" rationale="" trial=""> is not used</overall>
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	4.2.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Rationale for Trial Duration
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design, 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<rationale duration="" for="" trial=""></rationale>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	An explanation as to the scientific reasons for the trial duration.
User Guidance	Provide a rationale that the trial duration is appropriate for a reliable and relevant
	evaluation of the trial intervention per the trial objective(s).
Conformance	Conditional: when <overall design="" for="" rationale="" trial=""> is not used</overall>
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.2.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.2.4 Rationale for Trial Duration
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

4.2.5 Rationale for Adaptive or Novel Trial Design

Term (Variable)	4.2.5 Rationale for Adaptive or Novel Trial Design
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when <overall design="" for="" rationale="" trial=""> is not used</overall>
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.2.5
from ToC	
representing the	
protocol hierarchy	
Value	Rationale for Adaptive or Novel Design
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design; 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<rationale adaptive="" design="" for="" novel="" or="" trial=""></rationale>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	An explanation as to the scientific reasons for why an adaptive or novel trial
	design was chosen for the trial.
User Guidance	If applicable, provide a rationale for the use of an adaptive or novel design.
Conformance	Conditional: when <overall design="" for="" rationale="" trial=""> is not used</overall>
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.2.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.2.5 Rationale for Adoptive or Novel Trial Design
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

4.2.6 Rationale for Interim Analysis

Term (Variable)	4.2.6 Rationale for Interim Analysis
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when <overall design="" for="" rationale="" trial=""> is not used</overall>
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.2.6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Rationale for Interim Analysis
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design; 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<rationale analysis="" for="" interim=""></rationale>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	An explanation for the analysis comparing intervention groups at any time before
	the formal completion of the trial, usually before recruitment is complete.
User Guidance	If applicable, provide a rationale for any interim analysis planned with respect to
	its purpose (e.g., stopping the trial early for efficacy or futility) and timing.
Conformance	Conditional: when <overall design="" for="" rationale="" trial=""> is not used</overall>
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	4.2.6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.2.6 Rationale for Interim Analysis
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

4.2.7 Rationale for Other Trial Design Aspects

TD (\$7. 1.1.)	AATR : 1 C OI T'IR :
Term (Variable)	4.2.7 Rationale for Other Trial Design Aspects
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when <overall design="" for="" rationale="" trial=""> is not used</overall>
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.2.7
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Rationale for Other Trial Design Aspects
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design, 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<rationale aspects="" design="" for="" other="" trial=""></rationale>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	An explanation as to the scientific reasons for additional trial design
	considerations that are different than the one(s) previously specified or mentioned.
User Guidance	Discuss rationale for any additional aspects of the design not addressed above.
Conformance	Conditional: when <overall design="" for="" rationale="" trial=""> is not used</overall>
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.2.7
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.2.7 Rationale for Other Trial Design Aspects
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

4.3 Trial Stopping Rules

Term (Variable)	4.3 Trial Stopping Rules
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Trial Stopping Rules
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 4 TRIAL DESIGN and Table for Content
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<trial rules="" stopping=""></trial>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C142698
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A criterion that, when met by the accumulating data, indicates that the trial can or
	should be stopped early to avoid putting participants at risk unnecessarily or
	because the intervention effect is so great that further data collection is
	unnecessary.
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any trial-specific stopping rules, including guidance on
	when the trial should be stopped for efficacy or safety reasons, when a cohort or
	dose escalation should be terminated, and/or when a given treatment arm should
	be terminated. If applicable, describe any rules that may result in a temporary
	pause of dosing and/or enrollment into the trial and criteria for restarting
	enrollment. Ensure that the trial stopping rules are aligned with the specifications
	that are described in Section 10.9 for Interim Analyses.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.3 Trial Stopping Rules
	Concept : C142698
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

321 4.4 Start of Trial and End of Trial

Term (Variable)	4.4 Start of Trial and End of Trial
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	4.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Start of Trial and End of Trial
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<start of="" trial=""></start>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description containing a concise explanation, any local regulatory requirements and considerations, extensions, follow-up, and analysis for the trial start.
User Guidance	Define key timepoints in the trial, including trial start and end timepoint
	definitions. (e.g., a key timepoint definition for start of trial might be when the
	informed consent is signed by the first participant and a key timepoint definition
	for end of trial might be when participants are no longer being examined or the
	last participant's last trial assessment has occurred). Consider local regulatory
	requirements for these and other definitions (e.g., the first act of recruitment).
	If appropriate, provide a cross-reference to Section 11.11 Early Site Closure.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.4 Start of Trial and End of Trial
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<end of="" trial=""></end>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description containing a concise explanation, any local regulatory requirements
	and considerations, extensions, follow-up, and analysis for the trial end.
User Guidance	Define key timepoints in the trial, including trial start and end timepoint
	definitions. (e.g., a key timepoint definition for start of trial might be when the
	informed consent is signed by the first participant and a key timepoint definition
	for end of trial might be when participants are no longer being examined or the

	last participant's last trial assessment has occurred). If applicable, consider local regulatory requirements for these and other definitions (e.g., the first act of recruitment). If appropriate, provide a cross-reference to Section 11.11 Early Site Closure.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.4 Start of Trial
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

4.5 Access to Trial Intervention After End of Trial

Term (Variable)	4.5 Access to Trial Intervention After End of Trial
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	Н
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.5
Value	Access to Trial Intervention After End of Trial
Business rules	Value Allowed: No Relationship: 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<access after="" end="" intervention="" of="" to="" trial=""></access>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A narrative description containing information about whether and how trial
	participants have access to the trial interventions after the trial ends.
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any possibilities for access to trial intervention, if any,
	beyond completion of the trial. Planned extension trials, if described in Section
	4.1 Description of Trial Design, do not need to be repeated in this section.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	4.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 4.5 Access to Trial Intervention After End of Trial
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

5 TRIAL POPULATION

Term (Variable)	5 TRIAL POPULATION
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	In the subsections below, describe the trial population: inclusion and exclusion
	criteria, contraception requirements and lifestyle restrictions. The trial population
	should generally be aligned with the population attribute of the primary estimand
	that was defined in Section 3 Trial Objectives and Associated Estimands.
	Consider the following when developing participant eligibility criteria to be listed
	in Section 5.2 Inclusion Criteria, and Section 5.3 Exclusion Criteria:
	• List the criteria necessary for participation in the trial. Ensure that each
	criterion can be easily assessed definitively and answered with yes/no responses.
	Criteria should be written to avoid protocol waivers or exemptions.
	If participants require screening, distinguish between screening vs enrolling
	participants.
	• Identify specific laboratory tests or clinical characteristics that will be used as criteria for inclusion or exclusion and any documentation needed to demonstrate
	the criterion is met (e.g., laboratory tests or imaging). If permitting existing
	medical diagnosis, imaging, genetic tests, or laboratory results, state any required
	window or acceptable test type.
	If measures to enrich the trial population for pre-specified subgroups of
	interest are used, these should be described.
	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	TRIAL POPULATION
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table of contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

329330

5.1 Description of Trial Population and Rationale

Term (Variable)	5.1 Description of Trial Population and Rationale
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading

User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Description of Trial Population and Rationale
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

•	•	
J	J	
_	_	

	,
Term (Variable)	<description and="" of="" population="" rationale="" trial=""></description>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	A description of the rationale for selection of trial population describing how the
	selected population can meet the trial objectives and how the enrollment criteria
	reflect the targeted populations.
User Guidance	Describe the population selected (e.g., healthy participants, adult participants,
	paediatric participants, pregnant participants, or breastfeeding participants) and
	how the enrollment criteria reflect the populations that are likely to use the drug if
	approved. Specify the population age range (e.g., ≤ 3 months, ≥ 18 to ≤ 80 years
	old) including the time point at which qualification for age criteria is determined
	(e.g., at time of screening vs randomisation for paediatric trials). Specify any key
	diagnostic criteria for the population (e.g., "acute lung injury", or a specific
	biomarker profile). If applicable, describe similar conditions or diseases and their
	differential diagnosis.
	Provide a rationale for the trial population ensuring that the population selected is
	well defined and clinically recognisable. Describe how the selected population can
	meet the trial objectives and how the enrollment criteria reflect the population of
	interest.
	If the population targeted by a clinical question is based on a subset of the entire
	trial population, e.g., defined by a particular characteristic measured at baseline
	(e.g., a specific biomarker), this subset should be justified in this section.
	Justify whether the trial intervention is to be evaluated in paediatric participants, in
	adults unable to consent for themselves, other vulnerable participant populations,
	or those that may respond to the trial intervention differently (e.g., elderly, hepatic
	or renally impaired, or immunocompromised participants).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 5.1 Description of Trial Population and Rationale
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Prospective approval of protocol deviations to recruitment and enrollment criteria,
	also known as protocol waivers or exemptions, is not permitted.
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	Universal Text
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Prospective approval of protocol deviations to recruitment and enrollment criteria,
	also known as protocol waivers or exemptions, is not permitted.
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 5.1 Description of Trial Population and Rationale
	Concept: Universal text
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

5.2 Inclusion Criteria

Term (Variable)	5.2 Inclusion Criteria
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Inclusion criteria are characteristics that define the trial population, i.e., those
	criteria that every potential participant must satisfy to qualify for trial enrollment.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	5.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	5.2 Inclusion Criteria
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	To be eligible to participate in this trial, an individual must meet all the following
,	criteria:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	Universal text
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	To be eligible to participate in this trial, an individual must meet all the following
	criteria:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 5.2 Inclusion Criteria
	Concept: Universal text
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<#>
Data Type	Number
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	Add criteria as needed. Consider numbering the criteria sequentially.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	# is an integer <criterion identifier=""> unique number and not replaceable</criterion>
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 5.2 Inclusion Criteria
	Concept: Sequential number
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each inclusion criterion
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<inclusion criterion=""></inclusion>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C25532
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The criteria in a protocol that prospective participants must meet to be eligible for
	participation in a study.
User Guidance	Add criteria as needed. Consider numbering the criteria sequentially.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : to Number #, 5.2 Inclusion Criteria
	Concept: C25532
Repeating and/or	Yes, number consecutively, repeatable for each inclusion criteria, if deleted do not
Reuse Rules	replace, do not duplicate

5.3 Exclusion Criteria

Term (Variable)	5.3 Exclusion Criteria
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Exclusion criteria are characteristics that make an individual ineligible for
	participation.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	5.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Exclusion Criteria
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

TD (\$7.111)	
Term (Variable)	An individual who meets any of the following criteria will be excluded from
	participation in this trial:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	Universal text
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	An individual who meets any of the following criteria will be excluded from
	participation in this trial:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 5.3 Exclusion Criteria; 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents
	Concept: Universal text
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<#>
Data Type	Number
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	Add criteria as needed. Number the criteria sequentially
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	5.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	# is an identifier <criterion identifier=""> unique number and not replaceable</criterion>
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 5.3 Exclusion Criteria
	Concept: Sequential number

Repeating and/or	Yes. number consecutively, repeatable for each exclusion criteria, if deleted do not
Reuse Rules	replace, do not duplicate

Term (Variable)	<exclusion criterion=""></exclusion>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C25370
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	List of characteristics in a protocol, any one of which excludes a potential
	participant from participation in a study.
User Guidance	Add criteria as needed. Consider numbering the criteria sequentially.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	5.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: to Number #; 5.3 Exclusion Criteria
	Concept: C25370
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each exclusion criterion, if deleted do not replace, do not
Reuse Rules	duplicate

5.4 Contraception

Term (Variable)	5.4 Contraception
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Contraception
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

5.4.1 Definitions Related to Childbearing Potential

Term (Variable)	5.4.1 Definitions Related to Childbearing Potential
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A

Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.4.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Definitions Related to Childbearing Potential
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 5.4 Contraception; 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<definitions childbearing="" potential="" related="" to=""></definitions>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A concise explanation of the meaning of participants of childbearing potential and
	non-childbearing potential within the context of a trial, or state not applicable.
User Guidance	Specify the definitions of:
	participant of childbearing potential
	• participant of non-childbearing potential
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.4.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 5.4.1 Definitions Related to Childbearing Potential
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

5.4.2 Contraception Requirements

Term (Variable)	5.4.2 Contraception Requirements
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Contraception Requirements
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 5.4 Contraception; 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading

Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<contraception requirements=""></contraception>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the requirements for the prevention of conception or
	impregnation by the use of devices or drugs or surgery within a context of a trial,
	or state not applicable.
User Guidance	Specify the:
	contraceptive methods required
	• duration of use
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 5.4.2 Contraception requirements
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions

Term (Variable)	5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Lifestyle Restrictions
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <lifestyle restrictions="">}</lifestyle>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below

	A description of the restrictions related to trial participant lifestyle such as diet,
	substance intake, and physical or other daily activities.
User Guidance	In the following subsections, describe any restrictions during the trial pertaining to
	lifestyle and/or diet, intake of caffeine, alcohol, or tobacco, or physical and other
	activities. If not applicable, include a statement that no restrictions are required.
Conformance	Conditional: If Level 3 subheadings are not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

5.5.1 Meals and Dietary Restrictions

Term (Variable)	5.5.1 Meals and Dietary Restrictions
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.5.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Meals and Dietary Restrictions
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions; 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<meals and="" dietary="" restrictions=""></meals>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the restrictions related to participant diet during the trial.
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any restrictions on diet (e.g., food and drink restrictions,
	timing of meals relative to dosing).
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.5.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 5.5.1 Meals and Dietary Restrictions
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

5.5.2 Caffeine, Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Restrictions

Term (Variable)	5.5.2 Caffeine, Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Restrictions
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.5.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Caffeine, Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Restrictions
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions; 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Tame (Wastable)	COST ALLIER TOUR DATE
Term (Variable)	<caffeine, alcohol,="" and="" other="" restrictions="" tobacco,=""></caffeine,>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the restrictions related to participant intake of caffeine, alcohol,
	tobacco, and other habit-forming substances during the trial.
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any restrictions on the intake of caffeine, alcohol, tobacco,
	or other restrictions.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.5.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 5.2.2 Caffeine, Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Restrictions
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

5.5.3 Physical Activity Restrictions

Term (Variable)	5.5.3 Physical Activity Restrictions
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.5.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Physical Activity Restrictions
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions; 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<physical activity="" restrictions=""></physical>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the restrictions related to participant physical activity during the
	trial.
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any restrictions on activity (e.g., in first-in-human trials,
	activity may be restricted by ensuring participants remain in bed for 4 to 6 hours
	after dosing).
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.5.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 5.5.3 Physical Activity Restrictions
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

5.5.4 Other Activity Restrictions

Term (Variable)	5.5.4 Other Activity Restrictions
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A

Conformance	Optional	
Cardinality	One to one	
Relationship content	5.5.4	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Other Activity Restrictions	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: 5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions; 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of	
	Contents	
	Concept: Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	<pre><other activity="" restrictions=""></other></pre>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	An activity that is different than the one(s) previously specified or mentioned.
User Guidance	If applicable, describe restrictions on any other activity (e.g., blood or tissue
	donation, driving, heavy machinery use, or sun exposure).
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.5.4
from ToC	
representing the	
protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 5.5.4 Other Activity Restrictions
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

5.6 Screen Failure and Rescreening

Term (Variable)	5.6 Screen Failure and Rescreening
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	5.6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Screen Failure and Rescreening
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading

Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<screen failure=""></screen>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C49628
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The potential subject who does not meet eligibility (inclusion/exclusion) criteria
	during the screening period.
User Guidance	Describe screen failure and indicate how screen failure will be handled in the trial,
	including conditions and criteria upon which rescreening is acceptable. If
	applicable, indicate the circumstances and time window under which a repeat
	procedure is allowed for screen failure relating to specific inclusion/exclusion
	criteria for the trial.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 5.6 Screen Failure and Rescreening
	Concept : C49628
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<rescreening></rescreening>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The process of active consideration of subjects for enrollment in a trial, for those
	potential subjects who have failed a prior screening attempt.
User Guidance	Describe screen failure and indicate how screen failure will be handled in the trial,
	including conditions and criteria upon which rescreening is acceptable. If
	applicable, indicate the circumstances and time window under which a repeat
	procedure is allowed for screen failure relating to specific inclusion/exclusion
	criteria for the trial.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	5.6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 5.6 Screen Failure and Rescreening
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

TD (\$7.11.)	CERTAL DIFFERENCE FOR AND CONTROL OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
Term (Variable)	6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<description a="" for="" heading="" interventions="" of="" optional<="" or="" overview="" p="" the="" trial=""></description>
	table below>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A free text description of the trial intervention; alternatively can be used as a
	heading for a table containing information about the trial intervention.
User Guidance	Trial interventions are all pre-specified, investigational and non-investigational
	medicinal products, medical devices or other interventions intended for the
	participants during the trial. The investigational trial intervention is the product
	used in the trial as part of trial objectives. Description of investigational trial
	intervention is provided in Section 6.1. Other trial interventions that are not part of
	trial objectives (not an investigational role in this trial) are described in Section 6.9
	Description of Non-investigational trial interventions.
	Any regional requirements should be noted in the appropriate subsections.
	Provide an overview of investigational and non-investigational trial interventions.
	Classify the trial intervention as IMP, NIMP/AxMP designations based on study
	design and local legislation. Consider the optional table below
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Arm Name	

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Arm Name
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Optional Table Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Arm Type
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Arm Type
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Optional Table Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

(T. 111)	7
Term (Variable)	Intervention Name
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Intervention Name
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Optional Table Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Intervention Type
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Intervention Type
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Optional Table Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Pharmaceutical Dose Form
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Pharmaceutical Dose Form
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Optional Table Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Dosage Strength(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Dosage Strength(s)
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Optional Table Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Dosage Level(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Dosage Level(s)
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Optional Table Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Route of Administration
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Route of Administration
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Optional Table Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Regimen/Treatment Period/Vaccination Regimen
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Regimen/Treatment Period/Vaccination Regimen
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Optional Table Heading
	Concept: Heading

No

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules

Term (Variable)	Use
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Use
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Optional Table Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

383

Term (Variable)	IMP/NIMP
Data Type	Text
	5.444
Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	IMP/NIMP
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Optional Table Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Sourcing
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Sourcing
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Optional Table Heading

	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<arm name=""></arm>		
Data Type	Text		
Data (D), Value (V) or	D		
Heading (H)			
Definition	C93729		
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below		
	The literal identifier (i.e. distinctive designation) for the arm.		
User Guidance	N/A		
Conformance	Optional: if the table used		
Cardinality	One to many; one to interventions for arm name		
Relationship content	6		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value	Text		
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes		
	Relationship: arm name		
	Concept: C93729		
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each arm name and intervention and use combination		
Reuse Rules			

Term (Variable)	<arm type=""></arm>		
Data Type	Valid Value		
Data (D), Value (V) or	V		
Heading (H)			
Definition	C172457		
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below		
	A characterization or classification of the study arm.		
User Guidance	N/A		
Conformance	Optional: if the table used		
Cardinality	One to each arm name		
Relationship content	6		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value	Experimental Arm(C174266), Active Comparator Arm(C174267), Placebo		
	Comparator Arm (C174268, Sham Comparator Arm (C174269), No Intervention		
	Arm (C174270), Control Arm(C174226)		
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes		
	Relationship: Arm name and arm type		
	Concept : C172457		
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each arm name		
Reuse Rules			

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C174267	Active Comparator	An arm describing the active comparator.
	Arm	
C174226	Control Arm	An arm describing the intervention or treatment plan for a group of participants in the study receiving a control. The control may comprise a non-investigational product (active control) or regimen, placebo, or no treatment.

C174266	Experimental Arm	An arm describing the intervention or treatment plan for a group of
		participants in the study receiving test product(s).
C174270	No Intervention Arm	A study arm without an intervention or treatment.
C174268	Placebo Comparator	An arm describing the placebo comparator.
	Arm	
C174269	Sham Comparator Arm	An arm describing the sham comparator.

•	v	v
٦	\sim	\sim
J	$\mathbf{\circ}$	v

Term (Variable)	<intervention name=""></intervention>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C177930
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The literal identifier (i.e. distinctive designation) for the study intervention.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to arm name and arm type
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Select Nonproprietary name or Sponsor Investigational Product Code
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Arm name and intervention name
	Concept: C177930
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each arm name and arm type
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<intervention type=""></intervention>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	C98747
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The kind of product or procedure studied in a trial.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each intervention name
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Drug (C1909), Device (C16830), Biologic (C307), Vaccine (C923), Non-Surgical
	Procedure (CNEW), Surgery (C15329), Radiation (C15313), Behavioral
	(C15184), Genetic (C15238), Dietary Supplement (C1505), Combination Product
	(C54696), Diagnostic Test (C18020)
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Arm name, arm type and intervention name
	Concept : C98747
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each arm name and arm type combination
Reuse Rules	

1	\cap	1	1
j	9	l	

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C15184	Behavioral	A technique used to change the behavior of a participant (e.g.,
		psychotherapy, lifestyle counseling, or hypnosis).

C307	Biologic	A product of biological origin applicable to the prevention, treatment, or cure of a disease or condition, for example: virus, therapeutic serum, toxin, antitoxin, vaccine, blood, blood component or derivative, allergenic product, or analogous product.
C923	Vaccine	A medicinal product inducing immunity against disease, most often to prevent occurrence of a disease, (e.g., a preventative vaccine against infectious disease), but also to treat a disease, (e.g., a therapeutic vaccine against cancer).
C54696	Combination Product	A product composed of two or more different types of medical products (i.e., a combination of a drug, device, and/or biological product with one another and are referred to as "constituent parts" of the combination product).
C16830	Device	Any instrument, apparatus, implement, machine, appliance, implant, reagent for in vitro use, software, material or other similar or related article, intended by the manufacturer to be used, alone or in combination for, one or more specific medical purpose(s).
C1505	Dietary Supplement	Preparations containing ingredient(s) intended to supplement the diet.
C1909	Drug	An active natural, synthetic or semi-synthetic ingredient including endogenous body substance that is intended to furnish pharmacological activity or other direct effect in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease or to affect the structure or any function of the human body, but does not include intermediates used in the synthesis of such ingredient
C15238	Genetic	Introduction of genetic material into cells in order to correct or treat an inherited or acquired disease.
C15329	Surgery	A diagnostic or treatment procedure performed by manual and/or instrumental means, often involving an incision and the removal or replacement of a diseased organ or tissue; of or relating to or involving or used in surgery or requiring or amenable to treatment by surgery.
CNEW	Non-Surgical Procedure	A medical procedure that produces an effect, or that is intended to alter the course of a disease in a patient or population, which is not considered a surgical procedure.
C15313	Radiation	Use of targeted or whole body radiation to treat a disease.
C18020	Diagnostic Test	Any procedure or test to diagnose a disease or disorder.

Term (Variable)	<pharmaceutical dose="" formulation=""></pharmaceutical>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	C42636
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Physical characteristics of a drug product, (e.g., tablet, capsule, or solution) that
	contains a drug substance, generally-but not necessarily-in association with one
	or more other ingredients.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each arm name, arm type and intervention combination
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Use IDMP (ISO 11239) or CDISC SDTM Terminology
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes

	Relationship: Arm name and dosage formulation Concept: C42636
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each intervention name and Pharmaceutical Dose Formulation

393

394

Term (Variable)	<dosage strength(s)=""></dosage>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The strength of a drug product, which indicates the amount of each active
	ingredient in a given dosage form, measured in units of volume or concentration.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each dosage formulation
Relationship content	Trial Intervention and Concomitant Therapy
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Arm name and dose strength
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each intervention name and formulation pharmaceutical dose
Reuse Rules	formulation per arm name and arm type

Term (Variable) <Dosage Level(s)> Text Data Type Data (D), Value (V) or D Heading (H) Definition C94394 For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below Specified quantity of a medicine, to be taken at one time or at stated intervals. User Guidance Conformance Optional: if the table used Cardinality One to each intervention name and pharmaceutical dose formulation Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy Value Text **Business rules** Value Allowed: Yes **Relationship**: Arm name and dose level Concept: C94394 Repeating and/or Yes, repeatable for each intervention name, pharmaceutical dose formulation, **Reuse Rules** dosage strength and dosage level per arm

	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Path by which the pharmaceutical product is taken into or makes contact with the
	body.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each intervention name and pharmaceutical dose formulation
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Use IDMP (ISO 11239) or CDISC SDTM Terminology
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Arm name and route of administration
	Concept: C38114
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each intervention name, pharmaceutical dose formulation, per
Reuse Rules	arm name

Term (Variable)	{ <regimen period="" regimen="" treatment="" vaccination="">}</regimen>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the schedule and periodicity of a treatment or vaccination
	regimen.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each intervention name, pharmaceutical dose formulation, dosage strength
	per arm name
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Describe Regimen/Treatment Period/Vaccination Regimen
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Arm name and regimen/treatment period/vaccine regimen
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each arm name
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<use></use>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The reason or intention for the use of the trial intervention within the trial arm.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each intervention
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Experimental Intervention (C41161), Placebo (C753), Rescue Medicine	
	(C165835), Background treatment (C165822), Challenge Agent (C158128),	
	Diagnostic (C18020), Additional Required treatment (CNEW)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Arm name and use	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each intervention name per arm	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C41161	Experimental Intervention	The drug, device, therapy, procedure, or process under investigation in a clinical study that is believed to have an effect on outcomes of interest in a study (e.g., health-related quality of life, efficacy, safety, pharmacoeconomics).
C753	Placebo	A pharmaceutical preparation that does not contain the investigational agent and is generally prepared to be physically indistinguishable from the preparation containing the investigational product.
C165835	Rescue Medicine	Medicinal products identified in the protocol as those that may be administered to participants when the efficacy of the investigational medicinal product (IMP) is not satisfactory, the effect of the IMP is too great and is likely to cause a hazard to the patient, or to manage an emergency situation.
C165822	Background Treatment	Medicinal products that are administered to each clinical trial participant, regardless of randomization group, a) to treat the indication which is the object of the study, or b) required in the protocol as part of standard care for a condition that is not the indication under investigation, and is relevant for the clinical trial design.
C158128	Challenge Agent	A non-investigational medicinal product (NIMP) given to trial participants to produce a physiological response that is necessary before the pharmacological action of the investigational medicinal product can be assessed.
C18020	Diagnostic	Any procedure or test to diagnose a disease or disorder.
CNEW	Additional Required Treatment	A medicinal product that must be administered along with the experimental treatment (e.g., drug studies wherein opioid blockers are administered to prevent overdose).

Term (Variable)	<imp nimp=""></imp>
Data Type	Valid value
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	An indication as to whether the investigational intervention is an investigational
	medicinal product or an auxiliary medicinal product.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each intervention
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	IMP (CNEW), NIMP (C156473)
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes

	Relationship: One per each intervention name Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each intervention name per arm

3	y	L
J	_	1

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
CNEW	IMP	A medicinal product which is being tested or used as a reference,
		including as a placebo, in a clinical trial.
C156473	NIMP	A medicinal product that is related to the specific needs of the
		clinical trial as described in the protocol, but not as an
		investigational medicinal product.

Town (Variable)	20
Term (Variable)	<sourcing></sourcing>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	An indication as to whether the investigational intervention is centrally or locally
	sourced.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Centrally Sourced (CNEW); Locally Sourced (CNEW)
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: One per each Intervention name
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each intervention name per arm name
Reuse Rules	

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
CNEW	Centrally Sourced	An indication that the entity is obtained from a central source.
CNEW	Locally Sourced	An indication that the entity is obtained from a local source.

6.1 Description of Investigational Trial Intervention

Term (Variable)	6.1 Description of Investigational Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Description of Investigational Trial Intervention
Business rules	Value Allowed: No

	Relationship: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<description intervention="" investigational="" of="" trial=""></description>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the investigational trial intervention.
User Guidance	Describe the investigational trial intervention to be administered in each arm of the trial and for each period of the trial including route and mode of administration, dose, dosage regimen, duration of intervention, use, packaging and labelling. Refer to approved regional labelling, as appropriate. For drug/device combination products, include details on the configuration and use of the device and device manufacturer. A device user manual may be referenced in this section.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text

Relationship: 6.1 Description of Investigational Trial Intervention

405 406

Business rules

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules

404

6.2 Rationale for Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and Regimen

Value Allowed: Yes

Concept: CNEW

No

Term (Variable)	6.2 Rationale for Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and Regimen
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Rationale for Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and Regimen
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<rationale and="" dose="" for="" intervention="" investigational="" regimen="" trial=""></rationale>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	An explanation as to the scientific reasons for the choice of the trial intervention
	dose and dose regimen.
User Guidance	Provide a rationale for the selection of the dose(s) or dose range, pharmaceutical dose form, the route of administration, and dosing regimen of the investigational trial intervention, as applicable. This rationale should include relevant results from previous nonclinical studies and clinical trials that support selection of the dose and regimen. Discuss impact of differences in study population characteristics (for example, age, sex and/or race) which could lead to differences in pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics in this study as compared to previous studies. If applicable, justify any differences in dose regimen or therapeutic use relative to approved labelling. Describe prior trials and other information that support the dose and/or dose regimen of the investigational intervention. Include a rationale for prospective dose adjustments incorporated in the trial, if any.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 6.2 Rationale for Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and
	Regimen
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.3 Investigational Trial Intervention Administration

Term (Variable)	6.3 Investigational Trial Intervention Administration
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Investigational Trial Intervention Administration
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading

Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<investigational administration="" intervention="" trial=""></investigational>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The way in which the investigational trial intervention is dispensed, applied, or
	tendered to the trial participant.
User Guidance	Describe the detailed procedures for administration of each participant's dose of each investigational trial intervention. This may include the timing of dosing (for example, time of day, interval), the duration (for example, the length of time participants will be administered the investigational trial intervention), and the timing of dosing relative to meals. Include any specific instructions to trial participants about when or how to prepare and take the dose(s) and how delayed or missed doses should be handled. Dose escalation or cohort expansion as part of the overall design should be covered in Section 4.1 Description of Trial Design.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.3
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.3 Investigational Trial Intervention Administration
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.4 Investigational Trial Intervention Dose Modification

Term (Variable)	6.4 Investigational Trial Intervention Dose Modification
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Investigational Trial Intervention Dose Modification
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<investigational dose="" intervention="" modification="" trial=""></investigational>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A change, alteration, or adjustment to the dose of an investigational trial intervention.
User Guidance	For each participant, describe any dose modifications allowed, including conditions for such dose modifications, particularly regarding failure to respond or safety concerns. State any minimum period required before a participant's dose might be raised to the next higher dose or dose range. Include whether it is permissible to start and stop treatment and how dose reductions (if permitted) are to be managed. Information on stopping investigational trial intervention for participants due to safety/other reasons should be detailed in Section 7 Participant Discontinuation of
	Trial Intervention and Discontinuation or Withdrawal from Trial.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.4 Investigational Trial Intervention Dose Modification
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.5 Management of Investigational Trial Intervention Overdose

Term (Variable)	6.5 Management of Investigational Trial Intervention Overdose
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Management of Investigational Trial Intervention Overdose
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<management intervention="" investigational="" of="" overdose="" trial=""></management>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of how a potential investigational trial intervention overdose will be
	handled.
User Guidance	Describe what is meant by investigational trial intervention overdose. Provide any
	available information on managing the overdose and ensure it is consistent with
	the Investigator's Brochure or product labelling. Cross reference these documents
	as applicable.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.5 Management of Investigational Trial Intervention Overdose
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.6 Preparation, Storage, Handling and Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention

	-
Term (Variable)	6.6 Preparation, Storage, Handling and Accountability of Investigational Trial
	Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Preparation, Storage, Handling and Accountability of Investigational Trial
	Intervention
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.6.1 Preparation of Investigational Trial Intervention

Term (Variable)	6.6.1 Preparation of Investigational Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.6.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Preparation of Investigational Trial Intervention
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6.6 Preparation, Storage, Handling and Accountability of
	Investigational Trial Intervention; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND
	CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<pre><preparation intervention="" investigational="" of="" trial=""></preparation></pre>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C176274
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The way in which the investigational trial intervention is prepared for use or
	administration to the trial participant.
User Guidance	Describe any preparation of the investigational trial intervention, and when
	necessary, by whom. When applicable, describe the maximum hold time once
	thawed/mixed before administration. Include thawing, diluting, mixing, and
	reconstitution/preparation instructions. For drug/device combination products,
	include any relevant assembly or use instructions and reference the package insert
	that is provided separately.
	If the instructions are lengthy or complicated, it is acceptable to reference the
	package insert (if applicable) or include instructions in a separate document(s)
	provided to the site (for example, a pharmacy manual). If the latter, reference the
	separate documents.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.6.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 6.6.1 Preparation of Investigational Trial Intervention
	Concept : C176274
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.6.2 Storage and Handling of Investigational Trial Intervention

Term (Variable)	6.6.2 Storage and Handling of Investigational Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.6.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Storage and Handling of Investigational Trial Intervention
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6.6 Preparation, Storage, Handling and Accountability of
	Investigational Trial Intervention; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND
	CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

4	-23)

Term (Variable)	<storage and="" handling="" intervention="" investigational="" of="" trial=""></storage>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C115525
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A narrative description containing information about the handling, storage, and
	distribution of investigational trial intervention.
User Guidance	Describe storage and handling requirements (e.g., protection from light, temperature, humidity) for the investigational trial intervention(s). For trials in which multi-dose vials are utilised, provide additional information regarding stability and expiration time after initial use (e.g., if the seal is broken). Explain how the investigational trial intervention will be provided to the Investigator. If applicable, include details about kits, packaging, or other material of the investigational trial intervention for blinding purposes. If the instructions are lengthy or complicated, it is acceptable to reference the package insert (if applicable) or include instructions in separate documents provided to the site (e.g., a pharmacy manual) and reference the separate
	documents.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.6.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.6.2 Storage and Handling of Investigational Trial Intervention
D	Concept : C115525
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	6.6.3 Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.6.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6.6 Preparation, Storage, Handling and Accountability of
	Investigational Trial Intervention; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND
	CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable) <Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention> Data Type Text Data (D), Value (V) or D Heading (H) **Definition** C176267 For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below The act or process for documenting the storage, inventory tracking, and disposition of the investigational trial intervention. **User Guidance** Describe the accountability method, including: how the investigational trial intervention will be distributed who will distribute the investigational trial intervention participation of a drug storage repository or pharmacy, if applicable plans for disposal or return of unused product if applicable, plans for reconciliation of investigational trial intervention Conformance Required Cardinality One to one Relationship content 6.6.3 from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy Text Value Value Allowed: Yes **Business rules** Relationship: 6.6.3 Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention **Concept**: C176267 Repeating and/or No **Reuse Rules**

429 430

428

6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding

Term (Variable)	6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	6.7
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

432 6.7.1 Participant Assignment to Investigational Trial Intervention

Town (Vanishia)	COLD COLOR TO THE
Term (Variable)	6.7.1 Participant Assignment to Investigational Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.7.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Participant Assignment to Investigational Trial Intervention
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation
	and Blinding; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<participant assignment="" intervention="" investigational="" to="" trial=""></participant>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The technique used to assign trial participants to a trial arm.
User Guidance	State that at enrollment, participant identification codes should be assigned.
	Describe the method of assigning participants to investigational trial intervention
	without being so specific that blinding or randomisation might be compromised. If
	assignment to investigational trial intervention is by randomisation, describe when
	randomisation occurs relative to screening.

	If adaptive randomisation or other methods of covariate balancing/minimisation are employed, include a cross reference to the methods of analysis in Section 10 Statistical Considerations. As applicable, details regarding the implementation of
	procedures to minimise bias should be described.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.7.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.7.1 Participant Assignment to Investigational Trial Intervention
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.7.2 Randomisation

Term (Variable)	6.7.2 {Randomisation}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when randomised trial
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.7.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Randomisation
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation
	and Blinding; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <randomisation>}</randomisation>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C25196
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The process of assigning trial subjects to treatment or control groups using an
	element of chance to determine the assignments in order to reduce bias.
User Guidance	Describe the randomisation procedures (e.g., central randomisation procedures),
	the method used to generate the randomisation schedule (e.g., computer
	generated), the source of the randomisation schedule (e.g., sponsor, investigator,
	or other), and whether IxRS will be used. To maintain the integrity of the blinding,
	do not include the block size.
Conformance	Conditional: when randomised trial
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	6.7.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.7.2 Randomisation
	Concept: C25196
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.7.3 Measures to Maintain Blinding

Term (Variable)	6.7.3 {Measures to Maintain Blinding}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when blind trial
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.7.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Measures to Maintain Blinding
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation
	and Blinding; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

TD (77 111)	
Term (Variable)	{ <measures blinding="" maintain="" to="">}</measures>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C189349
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the measures taken to ensure the blinding is maintained.
User Guidance	Describe efforts to maintain blinding:
	The investigational trial interventions are as indistinguishable as possible
	Plans for the maintenance of randomisation codes and appropriate blinding
	for the trial
	• Procedures for planned (e.g., interim analysis), and unintentional (e.g., breach of procedure) breaking of randomisation codes
	For unplanned but intentional actions (e.g., safety events), refer to Section 6.7.4 Emergency Unblinding at the Site.
	If the trial allows for some investigators or other designated staff to remain
	unblinded (e.g., to allow them to adjust investigational trial intervention), the
	means of maintaining the blinding for other investigators or staff should be
	explained. Measures to prevent unblinding by laboratory measurements or while
	performing study assessments, if used, should be described.
Conformance	Conditional: when blind trial

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.7.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.7.3 Blinding
	Concept : C189349
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.7.4 Emergency Unblinding at the Site

Term (Variable)	6.7.4 {Emergency Unblinding at the Site}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when blind trial
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.7.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Emergency Unblinding at the Site
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation
	and Blinding; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <emergency at="" site="" the="" unblinding="">}</emergency>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the methodology used for unblinding of the trial treatment in the
	case of a sudden unforeseen crisis that requires immediate medical care of the
	participant.
User Guidance	Describe the criteria for breaking the trial blind or participant code. Describe the circumstances that would require breaking the blind, either for an individual participant or all participants, and specify who will be responsible for this decision. Include the procedure for emergency unblinding as well as documentation of unblinding. Indicate to whom the intentional and unplanned unblinding should be reported.
Conformance	Conditional: when blind trial
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.7.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.7.4 Emergency Unblinding at the Site
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

445

Definition

444 6.8 Investigational Trial Intervention Adherence

Term (Variable)	6.8 Investigational Trial Intervention Adherence
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.8
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Investigational Trial Intervention Adherence
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable) <Investigational Trial Intervention Adherence>
Data Type Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)

Converted

Description of the converted of t

For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
A description of the measures taken to ensure trial intervention adherence, including mandatory documentation to be filled out and the source data that will be used to document investigational trial intervention compliance.

Describe the measures to monitor and document participants' compliance with investigational intervention (e.g. study intervention accountability records, diary cards, or investigational intervention concentration measurements).

List what documents are mandatory to complete (for example, participant drug log) and what source data/records will be used to document investigational intervention compliance.

 Conformance
 Required

 Cardinality
 One to one

 Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy
 6.8

 Value
 Text

 Business rules
 Value Allowed: Yes

Relationship: 6.8 Investigational Trial Intervention Adherence
Concept: CNEW

Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.9 Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention

Town (Variable)	6 0 Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention
Term (Variable)	6.9 Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.9
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<description intervention="" noninvestigational="" of="" trial=""></description>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the noninvestigational trial intervention.
User Guidance	As stated in Section 6 Trial Intervention and Concomitant Therapy,
	noninvestigational interventions are pre-specified products used in the trial but are
	not part of trial objectives and hence, are not investigational trial interventions. The
	non-investigational trial intervention(s) may be described concisely in a table or in
	the following sections as applicable.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.9
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.9 Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.9.1 Background Trial Intervention

Term (Variable)	6.9.1 {Background Trial Intervention}
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when any background interventions are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.9.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Background Trial Intervention
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6.9 Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention; 6 TRIAL
	INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

(T) (T) (1)	
Term (Variable)	{ <background intervention="" trial="">}</background>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C165822
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Medicinal products that are administered to each clinical trial participant,
	regardless of randomization group, a) to treat the indication which is the object of
	the study, or b) required in the protocol as part of standard care for a condition that
	is not the indication under investigation, and is relevant for the clinical trial
	design.
User Guidance	Describe permitted background intervention(s), including administration and any
	conditions for use.
Conformance	Conditional: when any background interventions are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.9.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.9.1 Background Trial Intervention
	Concept : C165822
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.9.2 Rescue Therapy

Term (Variable)	6.9.2 {Rescue Therapy}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when any rescue therapies are defined
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	6.9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Rescue Therapy
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6.9 Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <rescue therapy="">}</rescue>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C165835
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Any rescue medications, treatments, and/or procedures identified in the protocol as
	those that may be administered to participants when the efficacy of the
	investigational intervention is not satisfactory, its effect is too great and is likely to cause a hazard to the patient, or to manage an emergency situation.
User Guidance	List all permitted rescue medications, treatments, and/or procedures, including any
	relevant instructions on administration and any conditions of use.
	If administration of rescue therapy leads to the temporary discontinuation of trial
	intervention or a participant's withdrawal from the trial, refer to Section 7
	Participant Discontinuation of Trial Intervention and Discontinuation or
	Withdrawal from Trial.
Conformance	Conditional: when any rescue therapies are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.9.2 Rescue Therapy
	Concept : C165835
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.9.3 Other Noninvestigational Intervention

Term (Variable)	6.9.3 (Other Noninvestigational Intervention)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when any other noninvestigational interventions are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.9.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Other Noninvestigational Intervention

Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6.9 Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention; 6 TRIAL
	INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <other intervention="" noninvestigational="">}</other>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A noninvestigational intervention that is different than the one(s) previously
	specified or mentioned.
User Guidance	If applicable, describe the use of any other noninvestigational trial intervention,
	e.g., challenge agents or diagnostics.
Conformance	Conditional: when any other non-investigational interventions are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.9.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.9.3 Other Noninvestigational Intervention
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.10 Concomitant Therapy

Term (Variable)	6.10 Concomitant Therapy
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.10
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Concomitant Therapy
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<concomitant therapy=""></concomitant>
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C53630
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Any pharmaceutical agent, other than the trial interventions, that is administered to
	or used by the subject prior to or during a specified time period.
User Guidance	Specify the concomitant medications, supplements, complementary and alternative
	therapies, treatments, and/or procedures which are prohibited or permitted during
	the trial and include details about when the information will be collected (e.g.,
	during screening, at each visit).
	When appropriate to separate the content, subheadings may be used.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.10
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.10 Concomitant Therapy
	Concept: C53630
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.10.1 Prohibited Concomitant Therapy

Term (Variable)	6.10.1 {Prohibited Concomitant Therapy}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when any prohibited concomitant therapies are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.10.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Prohibited Concomitant Therapy
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6.10 Concomitant Therapy; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND
	CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <prohibited concomitant="" therapy="">}</prohibited>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Concomitant therapy that is banned from use in the trial.
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any prohibited concomitant therapy.
Conformance	Conditional: when any prohibited concomitant therapies are defined

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.10.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.10.1 Prohibited Concomitant Therapy
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

6.10.2 Permitted Concomitant Therapy

Term (Variable)	6.10.2 (Downitted Concomitant Thomas)
	6.10.2 {Permitted Concomitant Therapy}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when any permitted concomitant therapies are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.10.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Permitted Concomitant Therapy
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 6.10 Concomitant Therapy; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND
	CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <permitted concomitant="" therapy="">}</permitted>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Concomitant therapy that is approved for use in the trial.
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any permitted concomitant therapy.
Conformance	Conditional: when any permitted concomitant therapies are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	6.10.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 6.10.2 Permitted Concomitant Therapy
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

468 7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL

Term (Variable)	7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND
	DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	This section must align with the intercurrent events, and their handling strategies
	introduced in Section 3 Trial Objectives and Associated Estimands, and the
	investigational trial intervention described in Section 6 Trial Intervention and
	Concomitant Therapy.
	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	7
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND
	DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

470

7.1 Discontinuation of Trial Intervention for Individual Participants

Term (Variable)	7.1 Discontinuation of Trial Intervention for Individual Participants
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	7.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Discontinuation of Trial Intervention for Individual Participants
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL
	INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM
	TRIAL; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	7.1.1 Permanent Discontinuation of Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	7.1.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Permanent Discontinuation of Trial Intervention
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 7.1 Discontinuation of Trial Intervention for Individual Participants,
	7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND
	DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<permanent discontinuation="" intervention="" of="" trial=""></permanent>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The requirements that must be met in order to permanently discontinue the
	administration of trial intervention.
User Guidance	Describe:
	 the criteria for discontinuation of a participant from any trial intervention, carefully evaluating which are appropriate for the trial population and therapy being studied. how participants who discontinue trial intervention will be followed after discontinuation. Depending on the chosen intercurrent event handling strategy, it will be important to continue to follow and ascertain outcomes in participants who discontinue treatment through the end of the trial to prevent missing data in important analyses. Refer to the Section 1.3 Schedule of Activities for assessments to be performed at the time of and following discontinuation of trial intervention. the process for collecting and recording the detailed reasons for discontinuing trial intervention if not described elsewhere.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	7.1.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 7.1.1 Permanent Discontinuation of Trial Intervention Concept: CNEW

Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

476 **7.1.2 Temporary Discontinuation of Trial Intervention**

Term (Variable)	7.1.2 Temporary Discontinuation of Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	7.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Temporary Discontinuation of Trial Intervention
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 7.1 Discontinuation of Trial Intervention for Individual
	Participants; 7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL
	INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM
	TRIAL; Table of Contents.
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable) <Temporary Discontinuation of Trial Intervention> Data Type Text Data (D), Value (V) or D Heading (H) CNEW **Definition** For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below The requirements that must be met in order to temporarily discontinue the administration of trial intervention. **User Guidance** Describe: the criteria for temporary discontinuation or interruption of trial intervention for an individual participant what to do and which restrictions still apply if the participant has to temporarily discontinue or interrupt trial intervention whether the participant will continue in the trial which assessments will be performed for the stated duration of the trial Details of any rechallenge or restart after a safety-related event should be included in Section 7.1.3 Rechallenge. Conformance Required Cardinality One to one Relationship content 7.1.2 from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy Value Text **Business rules** Value Allowed: Yes **Relationship**: 7.1.2 Temporary Discontinuation of Trial Intervention Concept: CNEW

477

Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

7.1.3 Rechallenge

Term (Variable)	7.1.3 Rechallenge
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	7.1.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Rechallenge
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 7.1 Discontinuation of Trial Intervention for Individual
	Participants; 7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL
	INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM
	TRIAL; Table of Contents.
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Pachallanga
, ,	<rechallenge></rechallenge>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The requirements that must be met in order to reintroduce previously withdrawn or
	temporarily discontinued medical intervention in the same patient.
User Guidance	Describe the criteria for rechallenge/restarting trial intervention, how to perform
	rechallenge, number of rechallenges allowed during the trial, and whether all, or
	specify which, assessments will be performed for the stated duration of the trial.
	If rechallenge is not allowed, state this.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	7.1.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 7.1.3 Rechallenge
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

7.2 Participant Discontinuation or Withdrawal from the Trial

Term (Variable)	7.2 Participant Discontinuation or Withdrawal from the Trial
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	7.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Participant Discontinuation or Withdrawal from the Trial
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL
	INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM
	TRIAL; Table of Contents.
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<participant discontinuation="" from="" or="" trial="" withdrawal=""></participant>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The rationale for why the participant either discontinued or withdrawal from the
	trial.
User Guidance	Describe the criteria for participant discontinuation or withdrawal from the trial.
	Describe the reason for withdrawal and the type of data to be collected for the
	final assessments with reference to the schedule of activities for the participant's
	end of study visit unless provided in another section.
	In many cases, the only reason for a participant being considered withdrawn from
	the trial should be a participant's withdrawal of consent to continue to participate
	in the trial. All other participants, including those who discontinue treatment,
	should remain in the trial and continued to be followed to prevent missing data in
	important analyses. Refer to Section 10 Statistical Considerations for the data that
	must be collected for the trial estimands.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	7.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 7.2 Participants Discontinuation or Withdrawal from the Trial
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

485 7.3 Management of Loss to Follow-Up

Term (Variable)	7.3 Management of Loss to Follow-Up
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	7.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Management of Loss to Follow-Up
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL
	INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM
	TRIAL and Table to Contents.
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

486

Term (Variable)	<management follow-up="" loss="" of="" to=""></management>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The mitigation strategies to be employed for the loss or lack of continuation of a participant to follow-up, including the frequency by which follow-up occurs.
User Guidance	Describe how the trial will define how participants are lost to follow-up. In general, participants should be considered lost to follow-up only if they cannot be reached despite multiple attempts at contact. Also describe approaches that will be used to minimise loss to follow-up, such as multiple, diverse methods to remain in contact with participants (e.g., telephone calls, texts, and emails to the participant) and how contacts will be recorded.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	7.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 7.3 Management of Loss to Follow-up
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

487 488

8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES

Term (Variable)	8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	In this section:
CSEI Guidance	 Describe the assessments and procedures required during each phase of the trial that are relevant to the stated endpoints and related intercurrent events (e.g., surgery or use of rescue therapy). Provide details that are not already presented in the SoA, taking care not to duplicate information. Ensure alignment with every other section of the protocol. In particular, this section must align with: the intercurrent events and associated strategies for handling them described in Section 3 Trial Objectives and Associated Estimands trial intervention and therapies outlined in Section 6 Trial Intervention and Concomitant Therapy discontinuation and withdrawal procedures in Section 7 Participant Discontinuation of Trial Intervention and Discontinuation or Withdrawal From Trial the statistical analysis that is defined in Section 10 Statistical Considerations Reference the literature for the validation of scales/instruments/questionnaires/assays. Instructions or protocols for specialised tests and scales/instruments/questionnaires/assays may be presented in an appendix or a separate document and cross referenced. If the trial includes qualitative interviews, describe these evaluations. Include minimums and limits for procedures (e.g., number of imaging procedures/biopsies, radiation exposure, etc.) if appropriate to the trial.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8
Value	TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES
Business rules	Value Allowed: No Relationship: Table of Contents Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.1 Trial Assessments and Procedures Considerations

Term (Variable)	8.1 Trial Assessments and Procedures Considerations
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	8.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Trial Assessments and Procedures Considerations
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<trial and="" assessments="" considerations="" procedures=""></trial>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below A description of general considerations applicable across trial assessments and procedures.
User Guidance	Describe general considerations applicable across trial assessments and procedures.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.1
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.1 Trial Assessments and Procedures Considerations
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.2 Screening/Baseline Assessments and Procedures

Term (Variable)	8.2 Screening/Baseline Assessments and Procedures
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Screening/Baseline Assessments and Procedures
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading

Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<screening and="" assessments="" procedures=""></screening>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below Trial assessments and procedures related to the screening epoch of the trial.
User Guidance	Describe any assessments and procedures that are unique to screening/baseline (e.g., collection of data on participant characteristics, assessments/procedures performed for the purpose of determining eligibility or for stratification) in this section. Describe screening and baseline assessments and procedures separately when screening and baseline are different or performed at different visits.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.2
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes Relationship: 8.2 Screening/Baseline Assessments and Procedures Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{ <baseline and="" assessments="" procedures="">}</baseline>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Trial assessments and procedures related to the baseline epoch of the trial.
User Guidance	Describe any assessments and procedures that are unique to screening/baseline (e.g., collection of data on participant characteristics, assessments/procedures performed for the purpose of determining eligibility or for stratification) in this section. Describe screening and baseline assessments and procedures separately when screening and baseline are different or performed at different visits.
Conformance	Conditional: when the Baseline Assessments and Procedures are different from Screening
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.2
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.2 Screening/Baseline Assessments and Procedures
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

8.3 Efficacy Assessments and Procedures

Term (Variable)	8.3 Efficacy Assessments and Procedures
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Efficacy Assessments and Procedures
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<efficacy and="" assessments="" procedures=""></efficacy>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Trial assessments and procedures related to trial intervention efficacy.
User Guidance	Describe efficacy assessments and procedures in this section. Cross reference
	Section 8.7 Immunogenicity Assessments if immunogenicity assessments are used
	in efficacy determination.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.3 Efficacy Assessments and Procedures
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures

Term (Variable)	8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A

Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Safety Assessments and Procedures
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of
	Contents.
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<safety and="" assessments="" procedures=""></safety>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the assessments and procedures related to participant safety
	within the trial.
User Guidance	Describe safety assessments and procedures utilizing the following subsections as applicable. Add level 3 headings as needed.
	Identify any noninvestigator party responsible for evaluation of
	laboratory or other safety assessments (e.g., Sponsor or external
	Independent Data Monitoring Committee; cross refer to Section 11.4
	Committees for details as applicable).
	Include guidelines for the medical management of relevant laboratory or
	other safety assessment abnormalities.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

8.4.1 {Physical Examination}

Term (Variable)	8.4.1 {Physical Examination}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when Physical Exams are required

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.4.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Physical Examination
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8.4 Safety Assessment and Procedures; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS
	AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <physical examination="">}</physical>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The procedures for a physical examination of the body and its functions to be
	conducted for the trial.
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection and interpretation of physical
	examinations.
Conformance	Conditional: when Physical Exams are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.4.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.4.1 Physical Examination
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

8.4.2 {Vital Signs}

Term (Variable)	8.4.2{Vital Signs}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when Vital Signs are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.4.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Vital Signs
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS
	AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading

Repeating and/or No
Reuse Rules

Term (Variable)	{ <vital signs="">}</vital>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C154628
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The procedures for measurements of the body's basic functions that provide
	insight into the health status of the person.
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection and interpretation of vital signs.
Conformance	Conditional: when Vital Signs are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.4.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.4.2 Vital Signs
	Concept : C154628
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

8.4.3 {Electrocardiograms}

Term (Variable)	8.4.3{Electrocardiograms}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when Electrocardiograms are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.4.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Electrocardiograms
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS
	AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <electrocardiograms>}</electrocardiograms>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C168186
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below

	The procedures for the recordings produced by the variations in electrical potential
	caused by electrical activity of the heart muscle and detected at the body surface,
	as a method for studying the action of the heart muscle.
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection, interpretation, and archiving of
	ECGs.
Conformance	Conditional: when Electrocardiograms are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.4.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.4.3 Electrocardiograms
	Concept : C168186
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

511 8.4.4 (Clinical Laboratory Assessments)

Term (Variable)	8.4.4 {Clinical Laboratory Assessments}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when Clinical Laboratory Assessments are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.4.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Clinical Laboratory Assessments
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS
	AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

 Data Type
 Text

 Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)
 D

 Definition
 CNEW

 For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below Trial-related laboratory assessments and procedures.

 User Guidance
 Describe any specific instructions for the collection and interpretation of clinical laboratory assessments, including:
 type of laboratory (central/local/hybrid)

acceptability of additional tests deemed necessary by the investigator or

{<Clinical Safety Laboratory Assessments>}

local regulations

512

Term (Variable)

	 instructions for situations in which central laboratory results are not available in time for trial intervention and/or response evaluation, or in the event of a severe disruption (e.g., a pandemic or natural disaster) treatment algorithms for results out of normal range cross reference Section 12.1 Clinical Laboratory Tests for laboratory assessment panels
Conformance	Conditional: when Clinical Laboratory Assessments are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.4.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.4.4 Clinical Laboratory Assessments
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

8.4.5 {Pregnancy Testing}

	T
Term (Variable)	8.4.5 {Pregnancy Testing}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when Pregnancy Testing is required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.4.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Pregnancy Testing
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures; 8 TRIAL
	ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <pregnancy testing="">}</pregnancy>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C92949
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Any examination performed to assess if a female is gravid.
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection and interpretation of
	pregnancy testing.
Conformance	Conditional: when Pregnancy Testing is required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	8.4.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.4.5 Pregnancy Testing
	Concept : C92949
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

8.4.6 {Suicidal Ideation and Behaviour Risk Monitoring}

Term (Variable)	8.4.6 {Suicidal Ideation and Behaviour Risk Monitoring}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when Suicidal Ideation and Behaviour Risk Monitoring are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.4.6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Suicidal Ideation and Behaviour Risk Monitoring
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS
	AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <suicidal and="" behaviour="" ideation="" monitoring="" risk="">}</suicidal>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of data collection procedures and analysis related to suicidal
	ideation and behaviour risk monitoring.
User Guidance	If the trial meets any of the criteria requiring suicidal ideation and behaviour risk
	monitoring by the guidance/guideline in each region, include justification for the
	need for suicidal ideation and behaviour risk monitoring in the study and add any
	specific instructions for the collection and interpretation of the assessment. In
	case this is an AESI in the study, justification should also be provided in Section
	9.2.4 Adverse Events of Special Interest.
Conformance	Conditional: when Suicidal Ideation and Behaviour Risk Monitoring are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.4.6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 8.4.6 Suicidal Ideation and Behaviour Risk Monitoring

	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

8.5 Pharmacokinetics

Term (Variable)	8.5 Pharmacokinetics
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Pharmacokinetics
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Town (Variable)	Dhammaalinatiaa
Term (Variable)	<pharmacokinetics></pharmacokinetics>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A narrative description containing information about the collection, use, and
	retention of biospecimens, and their use in pharmacokinetic assessments within
	the trial.
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection and assay of samples and
	interpretation of PK assessments.
	 Describe the biological samples collected, the handling of samples, and
	the assay method.
	 Specific sample collection and processing instructions can be
	described in an appendix or a separate document and cross
	referenced.
	• Describe the retention time for the samples (ensuring alignment with the
	ICF).
	 Indicate the types of analyses for each sample.
	• Define the PK parameters to be calculated and the calculation methods.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.5 Pharmacokinetics
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

8.6 Biomarkers

Term (Variable)	8.6 Biomarkers
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Ď.
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection of samples and interpretation of
	biomarkers in the subsections below as applicable. Safety biomarkers should be
	included in Section 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures and immunogenicity
	markers in Section 8.7 Immunogenicity Assessments.
	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Biomarkers
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

8.6.1 Genetics and Pharmacogenomics

Term (Variable)	8.6.1 Genetics and Pharmacogenomics
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.6.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Genetics and Pharmacogenomics
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8.6 Biomarkers; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<genetics and="" pharmacogenomics=""></genetics>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A narrative description containing information about the collection, use, and
	retention of biospecimens, and their use in genetic and pharmacogenomic
	biomarker assessments within the trial.
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection and assay of samples for
	genetic and/or pharmacogenomic analysis.
	Describe the biological samples that will be collected (e.g., tissue, serum,
	plasma), handling of samples, and the assay method.
	 Specific sample collection and processing instructions can be
	described in an appendix or a separate document and cross
	referenced.
	Describe the retention time for the samples (ensuring alignment with the
	ICF).
	 Indicate the types of analyses that may be studied for each sample.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.6.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.6.1 Genetics and Pharmacogenomics
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

8.6.2 Pharmacodynamic Biomarkers

Term (Variable)	8.6.2 Pharmacodynamic Biomarkers
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.6.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Pharmacodynamic Biomarkers
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8.6 Biomarkers, 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES;
	Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<pharmacodynamic biomarkers=""></pharmacodynamic>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A narrative description containing information about the collection, use, and
	retention of biospecimens, and their use in pharmacodynamic biomarker
	assessments within the trial.
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection of samples and assessment of
	pharmacodynamic biomarkers.
	Describe the biological samples that will be collected (e.g., tissue, serum,
	plasma).
	 Specific sample collection and processing instructions can be
	described in an appendix or a separate document and cross referenced.
	Describe the retention time for the samples (ensuring alignment with the
	ICF).
	 Indicate the types of biomarkers that will be studied for each sample.
	Specify whether each sample is optional or required. Required samples
	must be based on a protocol objective.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.6.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.6.2 Pharmacodynamic Biomarkers
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

8.6.3 {Other Biomarkers}

Term (Variable)	8.6.3 {Other Biomarkers}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when Other Biomarkers are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.6.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Other Biomarkers
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8.6 Biomarkers; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES;
	Table of Contents

	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <other biomarkers="">}</other>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A narrative description containing information about the collection, use, and
	retention of biospecimens, and their use in other biomarker assessments within the
	trial.
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection of samples and assessment of
	other biomarkers.
	Describe the biological samples that will be collected (e.g., tissue, serum,
	plasma).
	 Specific sample collection and processing instructions can be
	described in an appendix or a separate document and cross
	referenced.
	Describe the retention time for the samples (ensuring alignment with the
	ICF).
	 Indicate the types of biomarkers that will be studied for each sample.
	Specify whether each sample is optional or required. Required samples
	must be based on a protocol objective.
Conformance	Conditional: when Other Biomarkers are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.6.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.6.3 Other Biomarkers
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

8.7 Immunogenicity Assessments

Term (Variable)	8.7 Immunogenicity Assessments
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.7
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Immunogenicity Assessments

Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<immunogenicity assessments=""></immunogenicity>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A narrative description containing information about the collection, use, and
	retention of biospecimens, and their use in immunogenicity assessments within the
	trial.
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection of samples and interpretation of
	immunogenicity. If immunogenicity assessments are included within Efficacy
	Assessments or Safety Assessments, cross reference to that section.
	Describe the biological samples that will be collected (e.g., tissue, serum,
	plasma).
	 Specific sample collection and processing instructions can be described in an appendix or a separate document and cross
	referenced.
	Describe the retention time for the samples (ensuring alignment with the)
	ICF).
	Indicate the types of biomarkers that will be studied for each sample.
	Specify whether each sample is optional or required. Required samples
	must be based on a protocol objective.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.7
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.7 Immunogenicity Assessments
7	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

8.8 Medical Resource Utilisation and Health Economics

Term (Variable)	8.8 Medical Resource Utilisation and Health Economics
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	8.8
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Medical Resource Utilisation and Health Economics
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<medical and="" economics="" health="" resource="" utilisation=""></medical>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A narrative description containing information about medical resource utilization
	and the health outcome measures, collection method and participant burden.
User Guidance	This section does not apply to COAs. Include this section only for any value
	evidence and outcomes assessments not included in either the efficacy or safety
	sections.
	Describe the health outcome measures, collection method (e.g., diary, physician
	interview), and participant burden.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	8.8
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 8.8 Medical Resource Utilisation and Health Economics
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS

Term (Variable)	9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT
	COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND
	SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT
	COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND
	SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

9.1 Definitions

Term (Variable)	9.1 Definitions
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Definitions
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS,
	PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM
	INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

545

546 9.1.1 Definitions of Adverse Events

Term (Variable)	9.1.1 Definitions of Adverse Events
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.1.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Definitions of Adverse Events
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 9.1 Definitions; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE
	EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM
	INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<definitions adverse="" events="" of=""></definitions>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A concise explanation of the meaning of adverse events within the context of the trial.
User Guidance	Specify the AE definitions, including:
	any relevant regional AE requirements
	any events that meet and do not meet the AE definition
	any trial-specific AE clarifications
	 if applicable, any clarifications on the AE and SAE definitions for efficacy trials (e.g., lack of efficacy or failure of pharmacological actions reporting)
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.1.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 9.1.1 Definitions of Adverse Events
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

549 9.1.2 Definitions of Serious Adverse Events

Term (Variable)	9.1.2 Definitions of Serious Adverse Events
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Definitions of Serious Adverse Events
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 9.1 Definitions; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE
	EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM
	INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<definitions adverse="" events="" of="" serious=""></definitions>
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A concise explanation of the meaning of serious adverse events within the context
	of the trial.
User Guidance	Specify the SAE definitions, including:
	any relevant regional SAE requirements
	 any events that meet and do not meet the SAE definition
	any trial-specific SAE clarifications
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.1.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 9.1.2 Definitions of Serious Adverse Events
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

9.1.3 Definitions of Product Complaints

Term (Variable)	9.1.3 Definition of Product Complaints
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.1.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Definition of Product Complaints
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 9.1 Definitions; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE
	EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM
	INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents.
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<definition complaints="" of="" product=""></definition>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below

	A concise explanation of the meaning of product complaints within the context of
	the trial.
User Guidance	Specify the definition of product complaints in the context of the trial.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.1.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 9.1.3 Definition of Product Complaints
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

555 9.1.3.1 {Definition of Medical Device Product Complaints}

Term (Variable)	9.1.3.1 {Definition of Medical Device Product Complaints}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Medical Device Product Complaints
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.1.3.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	{Definition of Medical Device Product Complaints}
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 9.3.1 Definition of Product Complaints; 9.1 Definitions; 9
	ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT
	COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND
	SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents.
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

TD (\$7. 111)	
Term (Variable)	{ <definition complaints="" device="" medical="" of="" product="">}</definition>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A concise explanation of the meaning of medical device product complaints
	within the context of the trial.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Medical Device Product Complaints
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	9.1.3.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 9.1.3.1 Definition of Medical Device Product Complaints
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting

Term (Variable)	9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS,
	PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM
	INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

_	
Term (Variable)	This table describes the timing and procedures for collecting events.
Data Type	Universal Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A table containing the timing and procedures for collection and reporting of
	adverse events, serious adverse events, medical device product complaints, and
	pregnancy and postpartum information.
User Guidance	Specify timing and procedures for collection and reporting of AEs, SAEs, product
	complaints (including medical device product complaints if applicable) and
	pregnancy and postpartum information in the sections below. This information
	may be summarized in a tabular format as shown in the example table below.
ACTIONConformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	This table describes the timing and procedures for collecting events.
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules

Concept: Universal Text

No

Term (Variable)	Event Type
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: If the table is used.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Event Type
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table Column Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<event type=""></event>	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	A categorization or classification of trial-related safety events, such as adverse	
	events, serious adverse events, product complaints, medical device product	
	complaints, and pregnancy and postpartum events.	
User Guidance	N/A	
Conformance	Optional if the table is used	
Cardinality	One to many	
Relationship content	9.2	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy		
Value	Adverse Event (C41331); Serious Adverse Event (C41335); Trial Intervention	
	Complaint (CNEW); Medical Device Product Complaint (C54026); Pregnancy	
	Event (C25742); Lactation Event (CNEW); Post-Partum Event (CNEW);	
	Reportable Adverse Event of Special Interest (CNEW); Not Reportable Adverse	
	Event of Special Interest (CNEW)	
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes	
	Relationship: Event Type	
	Concept: CNEW	
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each event type	
Reuse Rules		

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
C41331	Adverse Event	Any untoward medical occurrence in a patient or clinical
		investigation participant administered a pharmaceutical product and
		which does not necessarily have to have a causal relationship with
		this treatment.

C41335	Serious Adverse Event	Any untoward medical occurrence that at any dose: results in death, is life-threatening, requires inpatient hospitalization or prolongation of existing hospitalization, results in persistent or significant disability/ incapacity, or is a congenital anomaly/ birth defect.
CNEW	Trial Intervention Complaint	Any concern about the safety and/or quality of any trial-related interventions.
C54026	Medical Device Product Complaint	Any concern about the safety, quality, and/or performance of a trial-related drug-device combination.
C25742	Pregnancy Event	Any event that occurs when the participant is pregnant.
CNEW	Lactation Event	Any event that occurs when the participant is lactating.
CNEW	Post-Partum Event	Any event that occurs when the participant is in the stages of recovery post pregnancy and birth event.
CNEW	Reportable Adverse Event of Special Interest	An adverse event of special interest (serious or non-serious) is one of scientific and medical concern specific to the sponsor's product or program, for which ongoing monitoring and rapid communication by the investigator to the sponsor could be appropriate, and which is deemed to be reportable to the appropriate regulatory authority.
CNEW	Not Reportable Adverse Event of Special Interest	An adverse event of special interest (serious or non-serious) is one of scientific and medical concern specific to the sponsor's product or program, for which ongoing monitoring and rapid communication by the investigator to the sponsor could be appropriate, and which is deemed to be not reportable to the appropriate regulatory authority.

Term (Variable)	Situational Scope
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Situational Scope
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table Column Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<situational scope=""></situational>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the specific circumstances and context in which safety events are
	collected and monitored.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Event Type, Situational scope
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each event type
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Reportable Period Start
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Reportable Period Start
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table Column Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<reportable period="" start=""></reportable>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The date on which reporting will begin for trial related events such as adverse
	events, serious adverse events, product complaints, medical device product
	complaints, and pregnancy and postpartum events.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Event Type; situational scope
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each event type and situational scope
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Reportable Period End
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Reportable Period End
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table Column Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<reportable end="" period=""></reportable>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The date on which reporting will cease for trial related events such as adverse
	events, serious adverse events, product complaints, medical device product
	complaints, and pregnancy and postpartum events.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Event Type; Situational Scope; Reportable Period Start
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each event type, situation scope, reportable period start
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Timing for Reporting to Sponsor or Designee
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Timing for Reporting to Sponsor or Designee
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table Column Heading
	Concept: Heading

Repeating and/or No
Reuse Rules

Term (Variable)	<timing designee="" for="" or="" reporting="" sponsor="" to=""></timing>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the timing window between trial related events and their reporting
	to the sponsor or designee.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Event Type, situational scope
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each event type and situational scope
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Method for Reporting
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Method for Reporting
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table Column Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<method for="" reporting=""></method>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below A description of the technique by which trial related events, such as adverse events, serious adverse events, product complaints, medical device product complaints, and pregnancy and postpartum events, are reported to the sponsor and/or regulatory authority.

User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Event Type, situational scope
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each event type and situational scope
Reuse Rules	•

Term (Variable)	Back-up Method for Reporting
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table is used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Back-up Method for Reporting
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table Column Heading
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<back-up for="" method="" reporting=""></back-up>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of alternative techniques by which trial related events, such as adverse
	events, serious adverse events, product complaints, medical device product
	complaints, and pregnancy and postpartum events, are reported to the sponsor
	and/or regulatory authority.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table is used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Event Type; situational scope
	Concept: CNEW

Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each event type and situational scope
Reuse Rules	

9.2.1 Timing

Term (Variable)	9.2.1 Timing
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Timing
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting, 9
	ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT
	COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND
	SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

[
Term (Variable)	<event and="" collection="" reporting="" timing=""></event>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the timing as it relates to the collection and reporting of trial related events, and the frequency of collection of those events to the sponsor or designee.
User Guidance	Specify timing for collection and reporting, including:
	start and end dates for collection and reporting
	frequency of collection and reporting
	cross reference to the Schedule of Assessments as appropriate
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 9.2.1 Timing
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

580 9.2.2 Collection Procedures

Term (Variable)	9.2.2 Collection Procedures
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Specify procedures for collection and recording of AEs, SAEs, product complaints
	(including medical device product complaints if applicable) and pregnancy and
	postpartum information in the sections below.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Collection Procedures
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9
	ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT
	COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND
	SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents.
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable) Identification **Data Type** Text Data (D), Value (V) or Η Heading (H) Definition Heading User Guidance N/A Conformance Required Cardinality One to one Relationship content 9.2.2 from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy Value Identification **Business rules** Value Allowed: No **Relationship**: 9.2.2 Collection Procedures; 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents. Concept: Heading Repeating and/or No **Reuse Rules**

582

Term (Variable)	<identification></identification>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below

	A description of how trial-related events, such as adverse events, serious adverse
	events, product complaints, medical device product complaints, and pregnancy and
	postpartum events, will be identified.
User Guidance	Specify how information will be identified (e.g., spontaneous reporting, solicited
	questions).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Identification and 9.2.2 Collection Procedures
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Severity
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Severity
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 9.2.2 Collection Procedures; 9.2 Timing and Procedures for
	Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE
	EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM
	INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<severity></severity>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C25676
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The description of the intensity (severity) of an event.
User Guidance	Specify the intensity rating categories/scale.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Severity; 9.2.2 Collection Procedures
	Concept: C25676
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Causality
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Causality
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 9.2.2 Collection Procedures; 9.2 Timing and Procedures for
	Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE
	EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM
	INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents.
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<causality></causality>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C82552
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The description of the degree of causality (attributability) between a trial
	intervention and an event.
User Guidance	Specify:
	The causality categories/scale
	Procedures for assessing causality
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Causality; 9.2.2 Collection Procedures
	Concept: C82552
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Recording
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Recording
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 9.2.2 Collection Procedures; 9.2 Timing and Procedures for
	Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE
	EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM
	INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents.
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<recording></recording>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description for the procedures used to document an event.
User Guidance	Specify procedures for recording.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : Recording; 9.2.2 Collection Procedures
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Follow-up
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Follow-up
Business rules	Value Allowed: No

	Relationship : 9.2.2 Collection Procedures; 9.2 Timing and Procedures for
	Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE
	EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM
	INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents.
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<follow-up></follow-up>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the procedures for follow-up, including the assessment tools that
	will be used to monitor an event and the duration of follow-up.
User Guidance	Specify the procedures for follow-up. Include the assessment tools that will be used
	to monitor the events and the duration of follow-up after appearance of the events.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : Follow-up and 9.2.2 Collection Procedures
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

9.2.3 Reporting

Term (Variable)	9.2.3 Reporting
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Reporting
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9
	ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT
	COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND
	SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents.
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<reporting></reporting>					
Data Type	Text					
Data (D), Value (V) or	D					
Heading (H)						
Definition	CNEW					
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below					
	A description of the method and timelines for reporting adverse events, serious					
	adverse events, pregnancy and postpartum events, and medical device product					
	complaints to the sponsor.					
User Guidance	Specify the reporting method (e.g., an electronic data collection tool or a paper					
	CRF.) backup reporting method if applicable and reporting timeline to the Sponsor.					
Conformance	Required					
Cardinality	One to one					
Relationship content	9.2.3					
from ToC representing						
the protocol hierarchy						
Value	Text					
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes					
	Relationship: 9.2.3 Reporting					
	Concept: CNEW					
Repeating and/or	No					
Reuse Rules						

9.2.3.1 Regulatory Reporting Requirements

Term (Variable)	9.2.3.1 Regulatory Reporting Requirements				
Data Type	Text				
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н				
Heading (H)					
Definition	Heading				
User Guidance	N/A				
Conformance	Required				
Cardinality	One to one				
Relationship content	9.2.3.1				
from ToC representing					
the protocol hierarchy					
Value	Regulatory Reporting Requirements				
Business rules	Value Allowed: No				
	Relationship : 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9				
	ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT				
	COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND				
	SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents.				
	Concept: Heading				
Repeating and/or	No				
Reuse Rules					

Term (Variable)	<regulatory reporting="" requirements=""></regulatory>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below

	A description of the requirements for the sponsor/designee to report adverse events, serious adverse events, pregnancy and postpartum events, and medical device product complaints, including the criteria for reporting, to the relevant regulatory authority.					
User Guidance	Specify:					
	the investigators' responsibilities for reporting to the Sponsor (and to					
	Ethics Committees, where required), specifying timing of reporting to					
	allow the Sponsor to meet their responsibilities					
	the Sponsor's legal/regulatory responsibilities to report SAEs to					
	regulatory authorities, ethics committees, and investigators					
	serious and unexpected adverse reaction reporting					
Conformance	Required					
Cardinality	One to one					
Relationship content	9.2.3.1					
from ToC representing						
the protocol hierarchy						
Value	Text					
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes					
	Relationship: 9.2.3.1 Regulatory Reporting Requirements					
	Concept: CNEW					
Repeating and/or	No					
Reuse Rules						

600 9.2.4 Adverse Events of Special Interest

Term (Variable)	9.2.4 Adverse Events of Special Interest				
Data Type	Text				
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н				
Heading (H)					
Definition	Heading				
User Guidance	N/A				
Conformance	Required				
Cardinality	One to one				
Relationship content	9.2.4				
from ToC representing					
the protocol hierarchy					
Value	Adverse Events of Special Interest				
Business rules	Value Allowed: No				
	Relationship : 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9				
	ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT				
	COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND				
	SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents				
	Concept: Heading				
Repeating and/or	No				
Reuse Rules					

Term (Variable)	<adverse "not="" applicable"="" events="" interest="" of="" or="" special="" state=""></adverse>			
Data Type	Text			
Data (D), Value (V) or	D			
Heading (H)				
Definition	CNEW			

	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below					
	A description of the processes and procedures used to define, measure, confirm,					
	and report the occurrence of adverse events that are of special interest to the					
	specific trial, or state not applicable.					
User Guidance	Specify any AESI:					
	any event (serious or nonserious) of scientific and medical concern relative to the trial intervention, for which ongoing monitoring and rapid communication by the investigator to the sponsor can be appropriate					
	• other events that merit reporting to the Sponsor, trial leadership, IRB,					
	and regulatory agencies Include the following for each AESI:					
	• the definition					
	the approach for ascertaining information					
	if applicable, any approach to confirm or adjudicate the occurrence					
Conformance	Required					
Cardinality	One to one					
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.4					
Value	Text					
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes					
	Relationship: 9.2.4 Adverse Events of Special Interest					
	Concept: CNEW					
Repeating and/or	No					
Reuse Rules						

9.2.5 Disease-related Events or Outcomes Not Qualifying as AEs or SAEs

Term (Variable)	9.2.5 Disease-related Events or Outcomes Not Qualifying as AEs or SAEs
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.2.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Disease-related Events or Outcomes Not Qualifying as AEs or SAEs
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9
	ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT
	COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND
	SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<disease-related aes="" as="" events="" not="" or="" outcomes="" qualifying="" saes=""></disease-related>					
Data Type	Text					
Data (D), Value (V) or	D					
Heading (H)						
Definition	CNEW					
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below					
	A description of events or outcomes related to the trial disease indication but not					
	qualifying as adverse events or serious adverse events within the trial, or state not					
	applicable.					
User Guidance	Specify any DREs, DROs, or both that will not be reported as AEs or SAEs (e.g.,					
	seizures in anticonvulsant trials) or state "Not applicable."					
Conformance	Required					
Cardinality	One to one					
Relationship content	9.2.5					
from ToC representing						
the protocol hierarchy						
Value	Text					
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes					
	Relationship : 9.2.5 Disease-related Events or Outcomes Not Qualifying as AEs or					
	SAEs					
	Concept: CNEW					
Repeating and/or	No					
Reuse Rules						

9.3 Pregnancy and Postpartum Information

Term (Variable)	9.3 Pregnancy and Postpartum Information				
Data Type	Text				
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	Н				
Definition	Heading				
User Guidance	While pregnancy itself is not considered to be an AE or SAE, if negative or consequential outcome occurs in the participant or child/foetus, it will be reported as an AE or SAE. Refer to Section 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting for AE and SAE related procedures as applicable. If the negative event meets the seriousness criteria, then this is considered an SAE (e.g., spontaneous abortion, foetal death, stillbirth, congenital anomalies, ectopic pregnancy, or preeclampsia) and reported per Section 9.2.3 Reporting. No text is intended here (heading only).				
Conformance	Required				
Cardinality	One to one				
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.3				
Value	Pregnancy and Postpartum Information				
Business rules	Value Allowed: No Relationship: 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents Concept: Heading				
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No				

Term (Variable)	9.3.1 {Participants Who Become Pregnant During the Trial}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when collecting pregnancy data for a trial participant who becomes
	pregnant during the trial.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.3.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Participants Who Become Pregnant During the Trial
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 9.3 Pregnancy and Postpartum Information; 9 ADVERSE
	EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS,
	PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL
	SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <participants become="" during="" pregnant="" the="" trial="" who="">}</participants>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the processes and procedures used to collect pregnancy data for a
	trial participant who becomes pregnant while the participant is in the trial, as well
	as data collection about the child.
User Guidance	Specify:
	the assessments to be performed
	type and duration of monitoring
	whether participants who become pregnant during the trial may continue
	with trial intervention or must be discontinued from trial intervention
	(refer to Section 7 Participant Discontinuation of Trial Intervention and
	Discontinuation or Withdrawal from Trial as applicable)
	 any trial modifications that need to be made for participants who become pregnant
	what information will be collected about a participant who becomes
	pregnant during the trial (e.g., recording and reporting to the Sponsor,
	postpartum follow-up, trial intervention discontinuation or continuation,
	or trial withdrawal)
	For postpartum follow-up, include the time period (e.g., initial child development)
	with the justification.
	If exposure to trial intervention during breastfeeding is applicable, specify:
	the assessments to be performed

	type and duration of monitoring
	what information will be collected for both the participant and child
Conformance	Conditional: when collecting pregnancy data for a trial participant who becomes
	pregnant during the trial.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.3.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 9.3.1 Participants Who Become Pregnant During the Trial
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

9.3.2 {Participants Whose Partners Become Pregnant}

Term (Variable)	9.3.2 {Participants Whose Partners Become Pregnant During the Trial}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when collecting pregnancy data for the partner of a trial participant
	who becomes pregnant during the trial.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.3.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Participants Whose Partners Become Pregnant
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 9.3 Pregnancy and Postpartum Information; 9 ADVERSE
	EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS,
	PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL
	SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <participants become="" during="" partners="" pregnant="" the="" trial="" whose="">}</participants>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the processes and procedures used to collect pregnancy data for a
	trial participant's partner, who becomes pregnant while the participant is in the
	trial.
User Guidance	Specify:

	 if the investigator will attempt to collect pregnancy information about a participant's partner, who becomes pregnant during the specified period in the trial whether the participant whose partner becomes pregnant should be discontinued from trial intervention (refer to Section 7 Participant Discontinuation of Trial Intervention and Discontinuation or Withdrawal from Trial as applicable) the assessments to be performed, type and duration of monitoring, and the information to be collected
Conformance	Conditional: when collecting pregnancy data for the partner of a trial participant
	who becomes pregnant during the trial.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.3.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 9.3.2 Participants Whose Partners Become Pregnant During the
	Trial
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

9.4 Special Safety Situations

Term (Variable)	9.4 Special Safety Situations
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Special Safety Situations
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS,
	PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM
	INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<special safety="" situations=""></special>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	

Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A characterization or classification of those trial specific situations that are
	associated with the trial intervention(s) and require regulatory reporting, but that
	do not qualify as an adverse event or serious adverse event for the given trial.
User Guidance	Specify special safety situations associated with the trial intervention(s) that do not qualify as an AE or SAE, but require regulatory reporting. Examples include:
	misuse or abuse
	• off-label use (if applicable)
	medication error (prescription or dispensing error)
	occupational exposure
	 use outside of what is foreseen in the protocol
	unintended exposure of embryo, foetus, or child via maternal exposure
	(pregnancy or breastfeeding) or via paternal exposure (semen)
	 lack of therapeutic efficacy; this is not applicable for studies that measure
	efficacy as a study endpoint
	• suspected transmission of an infectious agent; this is only applicable for
	injected or biologic medicinal products
	 product complaint, including falsified or counterfeit products
	suspected drug-food or drug-drug interaction
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	9.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	m .
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 9.4 Special Safety Situations Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	INU

10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

Term (Variable)	10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Ensure that the data analysis complies with ICH E9 Guideline and ICH E9(R1)
	Guideline.
	In general, all relevant data collected in the trial should be considered in this
	section.
	No text is intended here (Heading only)
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

10.1 General Considerations

Term (Variable)	10.1 General Considerations
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	General Considerations
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<general considerations=""></general>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C164387
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Careful thought or deliberation related to the planned conduct of statistical
	analyses within the context of the trial.
User Guidance	Provide general statements related to statistical considerations, such as whether a
	separate statistical analysis plan exists, which summary statistics will be provided,
	and the timing of analyses (e.g., "The analysis will include all participant data at
	trial completion").
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 10.1 General Considerations; 10 STATISTICAL
	CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept : C164387
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	10.2 Analysis Sets
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to One
Relationship content	10.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Analysis Sets
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<analysis sets=""></analysis>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the set of participants whose data are to be included in the
	analyses.
User Guidance	Describe analysis sets to be considered at the trial level, i.e., the set of participants
	whose data are to be included in the analyses, aligned with estimands. Clearly
	specify the analysis set to be used for each analysis described in Section 10
	Statistical Considerations.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 10.2 Analysis Sets; 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table
	of Contents
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

10.3 Analyses of Demographics and Other Baseline Variables

Term (Variable)	10.3 Analyses of Demographics and Other Baseline Variables
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading

User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Analyses of Demographics and Other Baseline Variables
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<analyses and="" baseline="" demographics="" of="" other="" variables=""></analyses>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of analyses relevant to variables at baseline, for example
	demographics, related to the trial.
User Guidance	Describe the summary statistics that will be used to characterize the distribution of demographic and other relevant variables at baseline. Specify when the variables are measured (e.g., at trial inclusion, prior to randomisation, or at the time of randomisation). Relevant variables include but are not limited to: stratification variables specified in Section 6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding, covariates for the statistical models specified in Section 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s), other suspected predictive or prognostic variables, and variables used for planned subgroup analyses.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 10.3 Analyses of Demographics and Other Baseline Variables; 10
	STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

10.4 Analyses Associated with Primary Objective(s)

Term (Variable)	10.4 Analyses Associated with Primary Objective(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Include additional level 3 headings for each primary objective as needed. If there
	is more than one primary objective, number each objective consecutively as the
	level 3 heading (e.g., Primary Objective 1, Primary Objective 2, etc.).

	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	10.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Analyses Associated with Primary Objective(s)
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

10.4.1 Primary Objective <#>

Term (Variable)	10.4.X Primary Objective <#>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Collection for only one primary objective 10.4.1, 10.4.2, 10.4.3, 10.4.4, 10.4.5 For more than one primary objective repeat the collection as level 4 headings
	where X is = to the number of Primary objectives
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	10.4.X
from ToC	
representing the	
protocol hierarchy	
Value	Primary Objective <#>: # is a unique number for each primary objective; if there is only one primary objective, # is blank. If more than one primary objective, add sequential unique number for each objective.
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 3.1.X Primary Objective <#>; 10.4 Analyses Associated with
	Primary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective.

632 10.4.1.1 Statistical Analysis Method

Term (Variable)	10.4.X.1 Statistical Analysis Method
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.4.X.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Statistical Analysis Method
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 10.4.X Primary Objective <#>; 10.4 Analyses Associated with
	Primary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

7	$^{-}$
•	•
J	J

Term (Variable)	<statistical analysis="" method="" of=""></statistical>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the statistical model, hypothesis, and methods of analyses for
	each objective within the trial.
User Guidance	Describe the statistical analysis methods that will be used to evaluate the primary
	objective(s) and associated estimand(s) in Section 3.1 Primary Objective(s) and
	Associated Estimands. Ensure that the statistical hypothesis/model/analysis (and
	corresponding assumptions) is aligned with the primary estimand(s).
	For each objective, when applicable, state the null and alternative hypotheses,
	including the pre-planned type 1 error rate, or alternative criteria for evaluating
	whether the objective has been met, and relevant operating characteristics if
	appropriate. Describe the statistical model used and the factors that will be
	included (covariates and interactions) and any rules for handling these factors
	(e.g., pooling of centres).
	If modelling and simulation methods are to be used, describe the model (inputs
	and outputs), the underlying assumptions, and the method of model fitting.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.4.X.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 10.4.X.1 Statistical Analysis Method
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

10.4.1.2 Handling of Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s)

Term (Variable)	10.4.X.2 Handling of Data in relation to Primary Estimand(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.4.X.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Handling of Data in relation to Primary Estimand(s)
Business rules	Value Allowed: No X may be a number for the collection
	Relationship : 10.4.X Primary Objective(s) <#>; 10.4 Analyses Associated with
	Primary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

Term (Variable)	<pre><handling data="" estimand(s)="" in="" of="" primary="" relation="" to=""></handling></pre>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	CNEW For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below A description of how data will be handled for the statistical analysis in line with the primary estimand.
User Guidance	For each intercurrent event of the primary estimand(s) (Section 3.1 Primary Objective(s) and Associated Estimands), explain how data will be handled for the statistical analysis in line with the primary estimand. The handling of intercurrent events in the statistical analysis should be aligned with the specific estimand.

, explain how data will be handled for the ry estimand. The handling of intercurrent events in the statistical analysis should be aligned with the specific estimand strategies being used. This section should describe in more detail the rationale and handling of the data rather than repeating information from the preceding sections. Conformance Required Cardinality One to one Relationship content 10.4.X.2 Handling of Data in relation to Primary Estimand(s) from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy Value Text **Business rules** Value Allowed: Yes **Relationship**: 10.4.X.2 Handling of Data in relation to Primary Estimand(s)

Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1,

637 638 Repeating and/or

Reuse Rules

636

10.4.1.3 Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s)

10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

Concept: CNEW

Term (Variable)	10.4.X.3 Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.4.X.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s)
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 10.4.X Primary Objective(s) <#>; 10.4 Analyses Associated with
	Primary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents

	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<handling data="" estimand="" in="" missing="" of="" primary="" relation="" to=""></handling>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of how missing data associated with the primary estimand will be
	handled, including the rationale for the approach.
User Guidance	Describe how missing data will be addressed (e.g., imputation method and model),
	state the underlying assumptions, and provide a rationale for the approach.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.4.X.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 10.4.X.3 Handling of Missing Data
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

10.4.1.4 Sensitivity Analysis

Term (Variable)	10.4.X.4 Sensitivity Analysis
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Sensitivity Analysis for a primary objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.4.X.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Sensitivity Analysis
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 10.4.X Primary Objective(s); 10.4 Analyses Associated with
	Primary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

Term (Variable) {<Sensitivity Analysis>}

Data Type Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)

Definition CNEW

	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the series of analyses conducted to explore the robustness of
	inferences from the main estimator to deviations from its underlying modeling
	assumptions and limitations in the data.
User Guidance	Describe any sensitivity analyses and how their assumptions changed from the
	assumptions of the main statistical analysis. Sensitivity analyses are a series of
	analyses conducted with the intent to explore the robustness of inferences from the
	main estimator to deviations from its underlying modelling assumptions and
	limitations in the data.
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Sensitivity Analysis for a primary objective
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	10.4.X.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed Yes
	Relationship: 10.4.X.4 Sensitivity Analysis
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

10.4.1.5 Supplementary Analysis

Term (Variable)	10.4.X.5 Supplementary Analysis
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Supplementary Analysis for a primary objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.4.X.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Supplementary Analysis
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 10.4.X Primary Objective(s); 10.4 Analyses Associated with the
	Primary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

Term (Variable)	{ <supplementary analysis="">}</supplementary>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the analyses that are conducted in addition to the main and
	sensitivity analysis with the intent to provide additional insights into the
	understanding of the treatment effect.

User Guidance	Describe any supplementary analysis, if applicable. Supplementary analyses are
	conducted in addition to the main and sensitivity analysis with the intent to
	provide additional insights into the understanding of the treatment effect.
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Supplementary Analysis for a primary objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.4.X.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 10.4.X.5 Supplementary Analysis
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

10.5 Analysis Associated with the Secondary Objective(s)

Term (Variable)	10.5 Analyses Associated with the Secondary Objective(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Describe the statistical analysis methods in alignment with the secondary objectives and associated estimands in Section 3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and Associated Estimands. Use the same section structure as Section 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s). Include additional level 3 headings for each secondary objective as needed. If there is more than one secondary objective, number each objective consecutively as the level 3 heading (e.g., Secondary Objective 1, Secondary Objective 2, etc.). No text is intended here (heading only) unless there is no secondary objective, in which case indicate "Not applicable."
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.5
Value	Analyses Associated with Secondary Objective(s)
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

10.5.1 {Secondary Objective <#>}

Term (Variable)	10.5.X Secondary Objective <#>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Data
User Guidance	N/A

Conformance	Conditional: secondary objective 10.5.1, 10.5.2, 10.5.3, 10.5.4, 10.5.5 For more than one secondary objective repeat the collection as level 4 headings
	where X is = to the number of secondary objectives
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.5.X
Value	Secondary Objective <#>. # is a unique number for each secondary objective; if there is only one secondary objective, # is blank. If more than one secondary objective, add sequential unique number for each objective.
Business rules	Value Allowed: No Relationship: 10.5 Analyses Associated with Secondary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective.

651 10.5.1.1 Statistical Analysis Method

Term (Variable)	{10.5.X.1 Statistical Analysis Method}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Secondary Objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.5.X.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Statistical Analysis Method
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 10.5.X Secondary Objective <#>; 10.5 Analyses Associated with
	Secondary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of Level 4 sections (10.5.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

Term (Variable)	{ <statistical analysis="" method="" of="">}</statistical>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the statistical model, hypothesis, and methods of analyses for
	each objective within the trial.

User Guidance	Describe the statistical analysis methods in alignment with the secondary objectives and associated estimands in Section 3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and Associated Estimands. Use the same section structure as Section 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s). Include additional level 3 headings for each secondary objective as needed. If there is more than one secondary objective, number each objective consecutively as the level 3 heading (e.g., Secondary Objective 1, Secondary Objective 2, etc.). No text is intended here (heading only) unless there is no secondary objective, in which case indicate "Not applicable."
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Secondary estimand
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.5.X.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 10.5.X.1 Statistical Analysis Method
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.5.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

10.5.1.2 Handling of Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s)

Term (Variable)	{10.5.X.2 Handling of Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s)}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Secondary estimand
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.5.X.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Statistical Method of Analysis
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 10.5.X Secondary Objective <#>; 10.5 Analyses Associated with
	Secondary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of Level 4 sections (10.5.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

Term (Variable)	{ <handling data="" estimand(s)="" in="" of="" relation="" secondary="" to="">}</handling>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW

	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of how data will be handled for the statistical analysis in line with
	the secondary estimand.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Secondary estimand
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.5.X.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship :10.5.X.2 Handling of Data in relation to Secondary Estimand(s)
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.5.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

10.5.1.3 Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s)

Term (Variable)	{10.5.1.3 Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s)}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Secondary estimand
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.5.X.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s)
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 10.5.X Secondary Objective <#>; 10.5 Analysis Associated with
	the Secondary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.5.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

Term (Variable)	{ <handling data="" estimand(s)="" in="" missing="" of="" relation="" secondary="" to="">}</handling>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of how missing data associated with the secondary estimand will be
	handled, including the rationale for the approach.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Secondary estimand
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.5.X.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	

Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 10.5.X.3 Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Secondary
	Estimand(s)
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.5.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

10.5.1.4 Sensitivity Analysis

Term (Variable)	{10.5.X.4 Sensitivity Analysis}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Sensitivity Analysis for a Secondary objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.5.X.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Sensitivity Analysis
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : 10.5.X Secondary Objective <#>; 10.5 Analysis Associated with
	the Secondary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.5.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

Term (Variable)	{ <sensitivity analysis="">}</sensitivity>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
Definition	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the series of analyses conducted to explore the robustness of
	inferences from the main estimator to deviations from its underlying modeling
	assumptions and limitations in the data.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Secondary Objective and Sensitivity Analysis for a
	Secondary Objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.5.X.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed Yes
	Relationship: 10.5.X.4 Sensitivity Analysis
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.5.X.1,
Reuse Rules	10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

10.5.1.5 Supplementary Analysis

Term (Variable)	{10.5.X.5 Supplementary Analysis}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is a Supplementary Analysis for a Secondary objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.5.X.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Supplementary Analysis
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 10.5.X Secondary Objective <#>; 10.5 Analysis Associated with
	the Secondary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of
	Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each objective.
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable) {<Supplementary Analysis>} Data Type Text Data (D), Value (V) or D Heading (H) **Definition CNEW** For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below A description of the analyses that are conducted in addition to the main and sensitivity analysis with the intent to provide additional insights into the understanding of the treatment effect. User Guidance N/A Conformance Conditional: when there is Supplementary Analysis for a Secondary objective Cardinality One to one Relationship content 10.5.X.5 from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy Value Text **Business rules** Value Allowed: Yes Relationship: 10.5.X.5 Supplementary Analysis Concept: CNEW Repeating and/or Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.5.X.1,

665 666

Reuse Rules

10.6 Analyses Associated with Exploratory Objective(s)

Term (Variable)	10.6 Analyses Associated with Exploratory Objective(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading

10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Analyses of Exploratory Endpoint(s)
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<analysis associated="" exploratory="" objectives(s)="" with=""></analysis>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the statistical model, hypothesis, and methods of analyses for
	each exploratory objective within the trial.
User Guidance	Describe any exploratory analyses, if applicable. Additional subsections may be
	created to describe the analyses for each exploratory objective, as needed. If there
	is no exploratory objective, indicate "Not applicable".
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : 10.6 Analysis Associated with the Exploratory Objective(s),
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

10.7 Safety Analyses

Term (Variable)	10.7 Safety Analyses
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	10.7
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Safety Analysis
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading

Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<safety analyses=""></safety>			
Data Type	Text			
Data (D), Value (V) or	D			
Heading (H)				
Definition	CNEW			
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below			
	A description of the analyses of relevant safety variables, including adverse events			
	of special interest.			
User Guidance	If safety is a primary and/or secondary objective, describe the corresponding safety analyses in the appropriate section above (Section 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s) or Section 10.5 Analyses Associated with the Secondary Objective[s]). In this section, describe statistical methods that will be used to analyse relevant safety outcomes, including any AESI. This should typically include specification of a measure to estimate risk within treatment arms, a measure to compare risks across treatment arms, and a measure of statistical uncertainty around the comparison such as a confidence interval.			
Conformance	Required			
Cardinality	One to one			
Relationship content	10.7			
from ToC representing				
the protocol hierarchy				
Value	Text			
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes			
	Relationship: 10.7 Safety Analyses			
	Concept: CNEW			
Repeating and/or	No			
Reuse Rules				

671 672 **10.8 Other Analyses**

Term (Variable)	10.8 Other Analyses		
Data Type	Text		
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н		
Heading (H)			
Definition	Heading		
User Guidance	N/A		
Conformance	Required		
Cardinality	One to one		
Relationship content	10.8		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value	Other Analyses		
Business rules	Value Allowed: No		
	Relationship: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents		
	Concept: Heading		
Repeating and/or	No		
Reuse Rules			

Term (Variable)	<other analyses=""></other>
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	D		
Heading (H)			
Definition	CNEW		
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below		
	A description of the analyses that are different than the one(s) previously specified or mentioned.		
User Guidance	Describe other analyses not included in Sections 10.3-10.7, such as subgroup analyses.		
Conformance	Required		
Cardinality	One to one		
Relationship content	10.8		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value	Text		
Business rules	Value AllowedYes		
	Relationship: 10.8 Other Analyses		
	Concept: CNEW		
Repeating and/or	No		
Reuse Rules			

10.9 Interim Analyses

Term (Variable)	10.9 Interim Analyses			
Data Type	Text			
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н			
Heading (H)				
Definition	Heading			
User Guidance	N/A			
Conformance	Required			
Cardinality	One to one			
Relationship content	10.9			
from ToC representing				
the protocol hierarchy				
Value	Interim Analyses			
Business rules	Value Allowed: No			
	Relationship: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents			
	Concept: Heading			
Repeating and/or	No			
Reuse Rules				

Term (Variable)	<interim analyses=""></interim>	
Data Type	Text	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D	
Heading (H)		
Definition	C142582	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	A description of any analysis intended to compare treatment arms with respect to	
	efficacy or safety at any time prior to the formal completion of a trial.	
User Guidance	Describe any interim analyses and criteria for stopping or adapting the trial.	
	Ensure alignment with Section 4.3 Trial Stopping Rules.	

	The description should include, but is not limited to, the following. Under		
	circumstances where interim analysis details could impede the integrity of the		
	trial, some of the information can be added in other documents outside of the		
	protocol.		
	• any planned interim analysis, even if it is only to be performed at the reque		
	of an oversight body (for example, DMC)		
	• the purpose of the interim analysis, including whether the interim analysis		
	may be used for stopping and/or for other trial adaptations such as sample size re-		
	estimation, alteration to the proportion of participants allocated to each trial group		
	or changes to eligibility criteria		
	the applied statistical method; e.g., group sequential test and spending		
	function (e.g., O'Brien-Fleming), as applicable		
	• the parties responsible for performing and reviewing the results of the		
	analyses (e.g., DMC, independent statistician)		
	• when the analyses will be conducted (timing and/or triggers)		
	• the decision criteria—statistical or other—that will be adopted to judge the		
	interim results as part of a guideline for early stopping or other adaptations		
	who will see the outcome data while the trial is ongoing		
	whether these individuals will remain blinded to trial groups		
	• how the integrity of the trial implementation will be protected (e.g.,		
	maintaining blinding) when decisions are made after interim analyses (e.g., a		
	decision to continue the trial or implement a specific adaptation), for example,		
	investigator, principal investigator, DMC, or Sponsor.		
Conformance	Required		
Cardinality	One to one		
Relationship content	10.9		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value	Text		
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes		
	Relationship: 10.9 Interim Analyses		
	Concept : C142582		
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each interim		
Reuse Rules			

10.10 Multiplicity Adjustments

Term (Variable)	10.10 Multiplicity Adjustments		
Data Type	Text		
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н		
Heading (H)			
Definition	Heading		
User Guidance	N/A		
Conformance	Required		
Cardinality	One to one		
Relationship content	10.10		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value	Multiplicity Adjustments		
Business rules	Value Allowed: No		
	Relationship: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents		
	Concept: Heading		

Repeating and/or No
Reuse Rules

Term (Variable)	<multiplicity adjustments=""></multiplicity>				
Data Type	Text				
Data (D), Value (V) or	D				
Heading (H)					
Definition	CNEW				
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below				
	A description of the statistical adjustments needed to limit the probability of false				
	positive findings in trials where there are multiple simultaneous hypotheses.				
User Guidance	Multiple testing procedures may be needed to limit the probability of false positive				
	findings in a trial. Reasons for carrying out multiple statistical tests include - but				
	are not restricted to - multiple endpoints, multiple treatment groups, multiple				
	hypotheses, subgroups, multiple timepoints.				
	Describe any approaches to multiplicity control for the trial. This description				
	might go beyond the analysis of primary objectives.				
	Specify the statistical approach to control the overall type I error rate as well as the				
	(adjusted) significance levels to test specific hypotheses, as applicable. Clarify				
	whether the tests/confidence intervals are one- or two-sided.				
	State the circumstances under which a trial will be considered to have met its				
	primary objective(s). For example, in a study with two primary efficacy endpoints,				
	this section should state whether the study would be expected to provide statistical				
	evidence on at least one or on both of the endpoints in order to confirm the				
	efficacy of the treatment.				
	For some statistical approaches it might be helpful to include a graphical				
	depiction, as visualisation will be helpful for understanding, coupled with the				
	clinical translation of the mathematical choices.				
	Details regarding interim analyses should be provided in Section 10.9 Interim				
	Analyses.				
Conformance	Required				
Cardinality	One to one				
Relationship content	10.10				
from ToC representing					
the protocol hierarchy					
Value	Text				
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes				
	Relationship:10.10 Multiplicity Adjustments				
	Concept: CNEW				
Repeating and/or	No				
Reuse Rules					

680 681

679

10.11 Sample Size Determination

Term (Variable)	10.11 Sample Size Determination
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	10.11		
from ToC representing			
the protocol hierarchy			
Value	Sample Size Determination		
Business rules	Value Allowed: No		
	Relationship: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents		
	Concept: Heading		
Repeating and/or	No		
Reuse Rules			

_	o	\neg
n	ለ	/
\sim	\sim	_

Term (Variable)	<sample determination="" size=""></sample>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C115467
Demicion	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A statistical calculation to determine the number of participants required for the
	primary analysis, which should be large enough to provide a reliable answer to the
	questions addressed and should be determined by the primary objective of the
	trial. If the sample size is determined on some other basis, then this should be
	made clear and justified.
User Guidance	This section should detail the methods used for the determination of the sample
	size.
	The sample size calculation should be aligned with the primary estimand and the
	primary analysis, otherwise a justification is needed. Details of sample size
	calculation should include all relevant information to enable reproduction of the
	sample size, e.g.,:
	referencing any prior studies on which assumptions were based
	• significance level (including information on the choice of one- or two-sided
	level)
	• power
	assumed treatment effect and variability
	how dropout rate and intercurrent events have been incorporated into sample
	size calculation
	precision of estimator/length of confidence interval
	Any assumptions made should be stated and justified. Further analysis of how
	deviations from the assumptions will affect the sample size should be included.
	If complex simulations were used to calculate the sample size, consider including
	details in a separate simulation report as an appendix to the protocol.
	If the planned sample size is not derived statistically, then this should be explicitly
	stated along with a rationale for the intended sample size (e.g., exploratory nature
Conformance	of pilot trials; pragmatic considerations for trials in rare diseases).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality Relationship content	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing	10.11
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
2 doing to 1 wiet	Relationship: 10.11 Sample Size Determination,
	Concept: C115467
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

684 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

Term (Variable)	11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

11.1 Regulatory and Ethical Considerations

Term (Variable)	11.1 Regulatory and Ethical Considerations
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Regulatory and Ethical Considerations
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL
	CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<regulatory and="" considerations="" ethical=""></regulatory>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Careful thought or deliberation related to the regulatory and ethical aspects of the
	trial.
User Guidance	Provide a high-level statement on the prevailing ethical, legal, and regulatory
	guidelines that will be applied throughout the trial.

	This trial will be conducted in accordance with the protocol and with the
	following:
	Ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki for medical research involving human subjects
	Consensus ethical principles derived from international guidelines including the Declaration of Helsinki and the Council for International Organisations of Medical Sciences (CIOMS) International Ethical Guidelines
	ICH Good Clinical Practice (GCP) Guidelines
	Applicable laws and regulations
	Applicable laws and regulations
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.1 Regulatory and Ethical Considerations
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

11.2 Trial oversight

Term (Variable)	11.2 Trial Oversight
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Trial Oversight
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL
	CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{ <trial oversight="">}</trial>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the planned processes and procedures to govern and conduct a
	clinical trial in order to protect the rights, safety and welfare of the trial
	participants.

User Guidance	Concisely summarize the trial oversight listing the investigator and sponsor
	responsibilities not covered in other sections of the protocol which are essential for
	the operations of the trial, specifying the ones related to quality assurance.
	if not using below optional subheadings
Conformance	Conditional: if not using the optional subheadings Level 3 (11.2.1, 11.2.2)
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.2 Trial Oversight
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

692 11.2.1 Investigator Responsibilities

Term (Variable)	11.2.1 Investigator Responsibilities
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.2.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Investigator Responsibilities
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 11.2 Trial Oversight; 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER
	GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

(T) (T)	
Term (Variable)	<investigator responsibilities=""></investigator>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the obligations of the investigator with respect to the trial.
User Guidance	Describe the investigator duties, including the oversight of duties delegated to a
	third party that may impact the trial conduct at sites, if applicable and if not
	addressed elsewhere.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.2.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text

Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.2.1 Investigator Responsibilities
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

11.2.2 Sponsor Responsibilities

Term (Variable)	11.2.2 Sponsor Responsibilities
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Sponsor Responsibilities
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 11.2 Trial Oversight; 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER
	GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<sponsor responsibilities=""></sponsor>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the obligations of the sponsor with respect to the trial.
User Guidance	Describe the sponsor duties, including those to be transferred to a third party that
	may impact the investigators sites, if applicable.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.2.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.2.2 Sponsor Responsibilities
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

11.3 Informed Consent Process

Term (Variable)	11.3 Informed Consent Process

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	11.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Informed Consent Process
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL
	CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

<Description of Informed Consent Process>

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C184390
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The procedure by which informed consent is obtained and documented by means
	of a written, signed, and dated informed consent form. This process may include
	obtaining assent from participants with legally authorized representatives.
User Guidance	Specify the key elements of the informed consent process, including any special
	needs and how these are addressed (e.g., assent, capacity, legally acceptable
	representative, adolescents who may reach age of majority during the trial,
	pregnant participants and pregnant partners of participants).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.3
from ToC	
representing the	
protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.3 Informed Consent Process

Concept: C184390

No

699

Term (Variable)

Repeating and/or

Reuse Rules

Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.3 Informed Consent Process
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<description consent="" emergency="" of="" process=""></description>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A type of informed consent process that may occur during an emergency
	situation in which the participant or their legally authorized representative is not
	available to give consent.
User Guidance	If enrollment in the trial may occur during an emergency in which the participant
	or their legally acceptable representative is not able or available to give consent,
	describe the consent process.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.3 Informed Consent Process
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

11.3.1 {Informed Consent for Rescreening}

Term (Variable)	11.3.1 {Informed Consent for Rescreening}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.3.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Informed Consent for Rescreening
Business rules	Value Allowed: No

	Relationship : 11.3 Informed Consent Process; 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

ĺ	/() 4
---	----	------------

Term (Variable)	{ <informed consent="" for="" rescreening="">}</informed>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the consent requirements for participants in the event of screen
	failure and rescreening.
User Guidance	If participants can be rescreened as described in Section 5.6, state whether the
	participant needs to complete a new consent. Screen failure and rescreening
	should be clearly defined in the protocol, with cross reference to those
	definitions.
Conformance	Conditional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.3.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.3.1 Informed Consent for Rescreening
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

11.3.2 {Informed Consent for Use of Remaining Samples in Exploratory Research}

Term (Variable)	11.3.2 {Informed Consent for Use of Remaining Samples in Exploratory			
,	Research}			
Data Type	Text			
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н			
Heading (H)				
Definition	Heading			
User Guidance	N/A			
Conformance	Conditional			
Cardinality	One to one			
Relationship content	11.3.2			
from ToC representing				
the protocol hierarchy				
Value	Informed Consent for Use of Remaining Samples in Exploratory Research			
Business rules	Value Allowed: No			
	Relationship: 11.3 Informed Consent Process; 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND			
	OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATION; Table of Contents			
	Concept: Heading			
Repeating and/or	No			
Reuse Rules				

Tern	n (Variable)	{ <informed< th=""><th>consent for</th><th>Use of R</th><th>emaining</th><th>Samp</th><th>les in Ex</th><th>plorator</th><th>y Research></th><th>}</th></informed<>	consent for	Use of R	emaining	Samp	les in Ex	plorator	y Research>	}

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below A description of the consent requirements for exploratory research using the remainder of mandatory samples. If applicable, this may include text in the original consent that address the use of remaining samples or additional text.
User Guidance	If participants will be asked to consent to optional exploratory research using the remainder of mandatory samples, describe the use of remaining samples for optional exploratory research.
	If any exploratory research is planned and additional written consent regarding the use of remaining samples for exploratory research will be obtained, describe the consent process.
Conformance	Conditional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.3.2
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.3.2 Informed Consent for Use of Remaining Samples in
	Exploratory Research
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

709 11.4 Committees

Term (Variable)	11.4 Committees
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Committees
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL
	CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<committees></committees>
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the type and administrative structure of any committee
	associated with the trial.
User Guidance	Briefly describe the administrative structure of committees that will be reviewing
	data while the trial is ongoing, and the type of committee (e.g., Dose Escalation
	Committee, Data Monitoring Committee or Data Safety Monitoring Board). Note
	that specific details may be required depending on local law or regulation. If
	applicable, Committee Charters may be cross referenced. If no committees are
	involved, state "Not applicable."
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.4
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.4 Committees
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

712 11.5 Insurance and indemnity

Term (Variable)	11.5 Insurance and Indemnity
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Insurance and Indemnity
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL
	CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<insurance and="" indemnity=""></insurance>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below

	A concise summary of the arrangements for participants insurance and indemnity as required by the applicable regulatory body.
User Guidance	Concisely summarize the arrangements for participants insurance and indemnity if not addressed in a separate agreement, if required by the applicable regulatory requirements.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to One
Relationship content	11.5
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.5 Insurance and Indemnity
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

715 11.6 Risk-Based Quality Management

Term (Variable)	11.6 Risk-Based Quality Management
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Risk-Based Quality Management
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL
	CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<risk-based management="" quality=""></risk-based>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of how potential risks and critical to quality factors associated with
	the trial will be identified and handled.
User Guidance	Describe the identified critical to quality factors, associated risks and risk
	mitigation strategies in the trial or refer to a separate document where this is
	described.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	11.6
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.6 Risk-Based Quality Management
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

11.7 Data Governance

Term (Variable)	11.7 Data Governance
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.7
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Data Governance
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL
	CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Town (Wastable)	an a c
Term (Variable)	<data governance=""></data>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the key processes to ensure data integrity, traceability and
	security, in order to enable accurate collection, reporting, monitoring, transfer,
	retention, access and publication.
User Guidance	Describe the key processes for critical trial integrity, traceability and security
	including a summary of the monitoring approaches enabling accurate collection,
	reporting, monitoring, transfer, retention, and access if not addressed in separate
	agreement(s).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.7
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.7 Data Governance
	Concept: CNEW

Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

11.8 Data Protection

Term (Variable)	11.8 Data Protection
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.8
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Data Protection
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL
	CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<data protection=""></data>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the measures taken to protect the privacy and confidentiality of person information of trial participants in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements on personal data protection and any measures that should be taken in case of a data security breach.
User Guidance	Describe the measures to protect the privacy and confidentiality of personal information of trial participants in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements on personal data protection and any measures that should be taken in case of a data security breach.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.8
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.8 Data Protection
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.9 Source Data

Term (Variable)	11.9 Source Data
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	11.9
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Source Data
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL
	CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<source data="" introduction=""/>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	P
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below A description of trial-related source data including the importance of source data maintenance and expectations for data traceability.
User Guidance	Establish the importance of source data and expectation for traceability of transcribed information back to source. Delineate expectations for investigators (e.g., maintain source data at the site, ensure availability of current records) and trial monitors (e.g., verify CRF data relative to source, ensure that safety of participants is being protected and that conduct is in accordance with GCP). Identify what constitutes source data and its origin or provide a reference to the location of this information, if contained in a separate document, such as a monitoring guideline or source data acknowledgement). Describe the provision for direct access to source data and documents enabling clinical trial-related monitoring, audits and regulatory inspections, if not included
Conformance	in separate agreement(s). Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.9
from ToC representing	11.7
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.9 Source Data
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<investigator data="" expectations="" for="" source=""></investigator>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the obligations of the investigator with respect to maintaining
	and ensuring availability of the source data.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.9
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.9 Source Data
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<trial data="" expectations="" for="" monitor="" source=""></trial>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the obligations of the trial monitor with respect to maintaining
	and ensuring availability of the source data.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.9
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.9 Source Data
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<identification data="" of="" source=""></identification>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C125442
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of how trial-related source data will be identified.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	11.9
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.9 Source Data
	Concept : C125442
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

11.10 Protocol Deviations

<u></u>	
Term (Variable)	11.10 Protocol Deviations
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.10
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Protocol Deviations
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL
	CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<protocol deviations=""></protocol>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of plans for detecting, reviewing, and reporting any deviations
	from the protocol.
User Guidance	Describe plans for detecting, reviewing, and reporting any deviations from the
	protocol or include reference to a separate document.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.10
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.10 Protocol Deviations
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

733 11.11 Early Site Closure

Term (Variable)	11.11 Early Site Closure
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	11.11
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Early Site Closure
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL
	CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<decision closure="" for="" rights="" site=""></decision>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of the legal principles of entitlement for the sponsor to close a trial
	site, or for the investigator to initiate the closure of a trial site.
User Guidance	List the sponsor's rights to close a site early. Likewise, list the investigator's
	rights to initiate early site closure.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.11
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.11 Early Site Closure
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

[
Term (Variable)	<pre><criteria closure="" early="" for=""></criteria></pre>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The requirements that must be met in order to close a trial site prematurely.
User Guidance	List the criteria for early closure of a site by the sponsor or investigator.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	11.11
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.11 Early Site Closure
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Degrangibilities Following Forly Site Clasure
	<responsibilities closure="" early="" following="" site=""></responsibilities>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The responsibilities of the sponsor and/or investigator following an unplanned
	early termination or suspension of the trial at an individual site.
User Guidance	List the responsibilities of the sponsor and investigator following early site
	closure, such as informing the ethics committee(s), and prompt notification of the
	participant and their transition to appropriate therapy and/or follow-up.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.11
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.11 Early Site Closure
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

11.12 Data Dissemination

Term (Variable)	11.12 Data Dissemination
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.12
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Data Dissemination
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL
	CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<data dissemination=""></data>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of whether and which public databases the clinical trial, and results
	if applicable, will be registered.
User Guidance	Describe whether the clinical trial will be registered in public databases,
	including reporting of results, if applicable.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	11.12
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 11.12 Data Dissemination
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

741 12 APPENDIX: SUPPORTING DETAILS

Term (Variable)	12 APPENDIX: SUPPORTING DETAILS
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only). Additional supporting detail appendices
	may be added at the end of the existing level 2 headings as needed.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	APPENDIX: SUPPORTING DETAILS
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

12.1 Clinical Laboratory Tests

Term (Variable)	12.1 Clinical Laboratory Tests
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A

Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Clinical Laboratory Tests
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 12 APPENDIX: SUPPORTING DETAILS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<clinical laboratory="" tests=""></clinical>
Data Type	Text
V 2	
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C25294
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	Any procedure that involves testing or manipulating a sample of blood, urine, or
	other body substance in a laboratory setting.
User Guidance	Specify which laboratory parameters should be included in each clinical
	laboratory assessment panel (e.g., for haematology, chemistry, urinalysis). A
	tabular presentation for such information is common. If applicable, include
	equations and references for locally calculated laboratory results. If not
	applicable, retain heading and enter "Not applicable."
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12.1
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 12.1 Clinical Laboratory Tests
	Concept: C25294
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

12.2 Country/Region-Specific Differences

Term (Variable)	12.2 Country/Region-Specific Differences
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Country/Region-Specific Differences
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 12 APPENDIX: SUPPORTING DETAILS; Table of Contents

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules

Concept: Heading

No

7	4	7

Term (Variable)	<not applicable=""></not>
Data Type	Universal Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	
User Guidance	
Conformance	Optional: if there are no Country/Region Specific Differences
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Not Applicable
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 12.2 Country/Region-Specific Differences
	Concept: Universal Text
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	[Country/Region Identifier]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	C20108 or CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A sequence of characters used to identify and/or name a country or region.
User Guidance	Although global clinical trial practices are increasingly harmonised, some country/ region-specific differences in requirements do exist (e.g., document retention periods, contraception requirements). Where differences in requirements cannot be reconciled, sponsors should explain how they will document and communicate country/region-specific differences (e.g., by country/region-specific amendments or addenda). An alternative to country/region-specific amendments is to list the specific differences by country or countries in this section, including a reference to the relevant section of the protocol where the differing requirement applies. If not applicable, retain the heading and enter "Not applicable."
Conformance	Optional: if there is Country/Region-specific differences
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.2
Value	Country Data element ISO 3166 Alpha 2, Region Data element ISO 3166 Alpha 2 or Not applicable
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes Relationship: 12.2 Country/Region-Specific Differences Concept: C20108, CNEW, Heading, Identifier, ISO 3166 Country Codes, Alpha
	2; ISO 3166 Region Codes, Alpha 2

750

Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each Country/Region
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<country region-specific="" requirements=""></country>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A description of any country or region-specific requirements related to the trial
	but not related to individual items in the protocol.
User Guidance	Although global clinical trial practices are increasingly harmonised, some country/ region-specific differences in requirements do exist (e.g., document retention periods, contraception requirements). Where differences in requirements cannot be reconciled, sponsors should explain how they will document and communicate country/region-specific differences (e.g., by country/region-specific amendments or addenda). An alternative to country/region-specific amendments is to list the specific differences by country or countries in this section, including a reference to the relevant section of the protocol where the differing requirement applies.
Conformance	Optional if there is Country/Region-specific differences
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.2
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 12.2 Country / Region Identifier; Country / Region-Specific
	Differences
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Country/Region

Term (Variable) <Country/Region-specific Protocol Clarification> Data Type Text Data (D), Value (V) or D Heading (H) Definition CNEW For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below A description of any country or region-specific clarifications related to a protocol User Guidance Although global clinical trial practices are increasingly harmonised, some country/region-specific differences in requirements do exist (e.g., document retention periods, contraception requirements). Where differences in requirements cannot be reconciled, sponsors should explain how they will document and communicate country/region-specific differences (e.g., by country/region-specific amendments or addenda). An alternative to country/region-specific amendments is to list the specific differences by country or countries in this section, including a reference to the relevant section of the protocol where the differing requirement applies. If not applicable, retain the heading and enter "Not applicable." Conformance Optional if there is Country/Region-specific differences Cardinality One to many

Relationship content	12.2
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Country / Region Identifier; 12.2 Country / Region-Specific
	Differences
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each country/region
Reuse Rules	

752 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s)

Term (Variable)	12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Prior Protocol Amendment(s)
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: 12 APPENDIX: SUPPORTING DETAILS; Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Prior Protocol Amendment(s)	
Data Type	Valid Value	
Data (D), Value (V) or	V	
Heading (H)		
Definition	CNEW	
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below	
	An indication as to whether the protocol has not been amended, is the first	
	protocol amendment, or a statement that the protocol has been amended	
	previously.	
User Guidance	Choose the applicable statement below. For an original protocol that has not been amended, retain the first sentence below and delete the remainder of this entire section.	
	{Not applicable. This protocol has not been amended.}	
	Or	
	{Not applicable. This is the first protocol amendment.}	
	Or include the below as applicable.	
	{This protocol has been amended previously. The Protocol Amendment	
	Summary of Changes for the current amendment is located directly before the	
	Table of Contents. Prior amendment(s) to this protocol are listed in the table	
	below, beginning with the most recent.}	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to one	

Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	{Not applicable. This protocol has not been amended.} (CNEW)
	Or
	{Not applicable. This is the first protocol amendment.} (CNEW)
	Or {This protocol has been amended previously. The Protocol Amendment Summary of Changes for the current amendment is located directly before the Table of Contents. Prior amendment(s) to this protocol are listed in the table below, beginning with the most recent.} (CNEW)
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s)
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

NCI C-Code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
CNEW	Not applicable. This protocol has not been amended.	Not applicable. This protocol has not been amended.
CNEW	Not applicable. This is the first protocol amendment.	Not applicable. This is the first protocol amendment.
CNEW	This protocol has been amended previously. Details of prior amendments are presented in Section 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendments.	This protocol has been amended previously. Details of prior amendments are presented in Section 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendments.
CNEW	This protocol has been amended previously. The Protocol Amendment Summary of Changes for the current amendment is located directly before the Table of Contents. Prior amendment(s) to this protocol are listed in the table below, beginning with the most recent.	This protocol has been amended previously. The Protocol Amendment Summary of Changes for the current amendment is located directly before the Table of Contents. Prior amendment(s) to this protocol are listed in the table below, beginning with the most recent.

Term (Variable)	Document
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	Previous amendments should appear in reverse chronological order with the most
	recent at the top (e.g., Amendment 3, 2, 1). Delete lines not needed, add lines as
	needed. Inclusion of regional-, country-, and site-specific amendments in the

	table is optional. If included, ensure that the scope is clearly distinguishable from	
	global amendments.	
	If including the column with enrollment numbers, follow the instructions below.	
	For global amendments to international clinical trials or amendments to	
	a single-country trial, list approximate global enrollment total or	
	percentage at the time of the amendment and select "globally".	
	For global amendments consolidating only country/region-specific	
	requirements, list approximate local enrollment total or percentage at	
	the time of the amendment and select "locally". If consolidating a series	
	of local amendments, the status of all the relevant locations can be	
	listed.	
	For <u>country/region</u> amendments to international clinical trials, list the	
	approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the	
	amendment and select "locally".	
	 For studies in which enrollment status by cohort is more meaningful, 	
	such as for single-site or early-phase studies, listing approximate	
	enrollment by cohort is an option. If multiple cohorts are ongoing at the	
	time of the amendment, the status of all the ongoing cohorts can be	
	listed.	
	Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as	
	a percentage of the expected total.	
Conformance	Required	
Cardinality	One to many	
Relationship content	12.3	
from ToC representing		
the protocol hierarchy	D	
Value	Document	
Business rules	Value Allowed: No	
	Relationship: Table Column Heading; 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s)	
D (1)	Concept: Table Column Heading	
Repeating and/or	No	
Reuse Rules		

Term (Variable)	Sponsor Approval Date
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	Previous amendments should appear in reverse chronological order with the most recent at the top (e.g., Amendment 3, 2, 1). Delete lines not needed, add lines as needed. Inclusion of regional-, country-, and site-specific amendments in the table is optional. If included, ensure that the scope is clearly distinguishable from global amendments.
	If including the column with enrollment numbers, follow the instructions below.

	For global amendments to international clinical trials or amendments to
	a single-country trial, list approximate global enrollment total or
	percentage at the time of the amendment and select "globally".
	For global amendments consolidating only country/region-specific
	requirements, list approximate local enrollment total or percentage at
	the time of the amendment and select "locally". If consolidating a series
	of local amendments, the status of all the relevant locations can be
	listed.
	For country/region amendments to international clinical trials, list the
	approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the
	amendment and select "locally".
	 For studies in which enrollment status by cohort is more meaningful,
	such as for single-site or early-phase studies, listing approximate
	enrollment by cohort is an option. If multiple cohorts are ongoing at the
	time of the amendment, the status of all the ongoing cohorts can be
	listed.
	Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as
	a percentage of the expected total.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Sponsor Approval Date
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table Column Heading; 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s)
	Concept: Table Column Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	Approximate Enrollment when Sponsor Approved Amendment
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	Previous amendments should appear in reverse chronological order with the most
	recent at the top (e.g., Amendment 3, 2, 1). Delete lines not needed, add lines as
	needed. Inclusion of regional-, country-, and site-specific amendments in the
	table is optional. If included, ensure that the scope is clearly distinguishable from
	global amendments.
	If including the column with enrollment numbers, follow the instructions below.
	For global amendments to international clinical trials or amendments to
	a single-country trial, list approximate global enrollment total or
	percentage at the time of the amendment and select "globally".
	For global amendments consolidating only country/region-specific
	requirements, list approximate local enrollment total or percentage at

	the time of the amendment and select "locally". If consolidating a series
	of local amendments, the status of all the relevant locations can be
	listed.
	• For <u>country/region</u> amendments to international clinical trials, list the
	approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the
	amendment and select "locally".
	 For studies in which enrollment status by cohort is more meaningful,
	such as for single-site or early-phase studies, listing approximate
	enrollment by cohort is an option. If multiple cohorts are ongoing at the
	time of the amendment, the status of all the ongoing cohorts can be
	listed.
	Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as
	a percentage of the expected total.
Conformance	Optional if there is an amendment and sponsor chooses to use
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Approximate Enrollment when Sponsor Approved Amendment
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table Column Heading; 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s)
	Concept: Table Column Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<amendment identifier=""></amendment>
Data Type	Text or Universal Text "Original Protocol"
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below A sequence of characters used to uniquely identify a protocol amendment.
User Guidance	Previous amendments should appear in reverse chronological order with the most
	recent at the top (e.g., Amendment 3, 2, 1). Delete lines not needed, add lines as
	needed. Inclusion of regional-, country-, and site-specific amendments in the
	table is optional. If included, ensure that the scope is clearly distinguishable from
	global amendments.
	If including the column with enrollment numbers, follow the instructions below.
	• For global amendments to international clinical trials or amendments to
	a single-country trial, list approximate global enrollment total or
	percentage at the time of the amendment and select "globally".
	 For global amendments consolidating only country/region-specific
	requirements, list approximate local enrollment total or percentage at
	the time of the amendment and select "locally". If consolidating a series
	of local amendments, the status of all the relevant locations can be
	listed.

	For <u>country/region</u> amendments to international clinical trials, list the
	approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the
	amendment and select "locally".
	 For studies in which enrollment status by cohort is more meaningful,
	such as for single-site or early-phase studies, listing approximate
	enrollment by cohort is an option. If multiple cohorts are ongoing at the
	time of the amendment, the status of all the ongoing cohorts can be
	listed.
	Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as
	a percentage of the expected total.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text or Universal Text "Original Protocol"
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Table Column Heading "Document"
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, reuse from the title page or other previous amendment
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<sponsor approval="" date=""></sponsor>
Data Type	Date
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	CNEW For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below The date that the sponsor approved the current or prior version of the protocol.
User Guidance	Previous amendments should appear in reverse chronological order with the most recent at the top (e.g., Amendment 3, 2, 1). Delete lines not needed, add lines as needed. Inclusion of regional-, country-, and site-specific amendments in the table is optional. If included, ensure that the scope is clearly distinguishable from global amendments. If including the column with enrollment numbers, follow the instructions below. • For global amendments to international clinical trials or amendments to a single-country trial, list approximate global enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "globally". • For global amendments consolidating only country/region-specific requirements, list approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "locally". If consolidating a series of local amendments, the status of all the relevant locations can be listed. • For country/region amendments to international clinical trials, list the approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "locally".

	• For studies in which enrollment status by cohort is more meaningful,
	such as for single-site or early-phase studies, listing approximate
	enrollment by cohort is an option. If multiple cohorts are ongoing at the
	time of the amendment, the status of all the ongoing cohorts can be
	listed.
	Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as
	a percentage of the expected total.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Date
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Table Column Heading "Amendment Identifier "Sponsor
	Approval Date"
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, reuse from the title page or other previous amendment
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<pre><# or %> enrolled <globally cohort="" locally="" per=""></globally></pre>
Data Type	Text
U I	
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	CNEW
Definition	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below The value (expressed either numerically or as a percentage) for the estimated number of participants enrolled at the time of the protocol amendment.
User Guidance	
	Previous amendments should appear in reverse chronological order with the most
	recent at the top (e.g., Amendment 3, 2, 1). Delete lines not needed, add lines as
	needed. Inclusion of regional-, country-, and site-specific amendments in the
	table is optional. If included, ensure that the scope is clearly distinguishable from
	global amendments.
	If including the column with enrollment numbers, follow the instructions below.
	• For global amendments to international clinical trials or amendments to
	a single-country trial, list approximate global enrollment total or
	percentage at the time of the amendment and select "globally".
	For global amendments consolidating only country/region-specific
	requirements, list approximate local enrollment total or percentage at
	the time of the amendment and select "locally". If consolidating a series
	of local amendments, the status of all the relevant locations can be
	listed.
	• For <u>country/region</u> amendments to international clinical trials, list the
	approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the
	amendment and select "locally".
	• For studies in which enrollment status by cohort is more meaningful,
	such as for single-site or early-phase studies, listing approximate

	enrollment by cohort is an option. If multiple cohorts are ongoing at the
	time of the amendment, the status of all the ongoing cohorts can be
	listed.
	Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as
	a percentage of the expected total.
Conformance	Optional: when there is an amendment and sponsor chooses
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	<pre><# or %> enrolled <globally cohort="" locally="" per=""></globally></pre>
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Amendment Identifier; Sponsor Approval Date
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, reuse from the title page or other previous amendment
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<# or %>
Data Type	Number
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The numeric value (expressed as an absolute value or percentage) for the
	estimated number of participants enrolled at the time of the protocol amendment.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if Original Protocol =No
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	Amendment Details
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Integer for Number or one decimal point for percent
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Amendment Identifier; Sponsor Approval Date
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, reuse from the title page or other previous amendment
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{The Overview of Changes from each prior protocol amendment is {provided
	below} or <specify alternative="" location="">}.</specify>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Universal text and V, D
Heading (H)	
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	Move the Overview of Changes table from the previous amendments to this
	section in reverse chronological order (most recent first).
Conformance	Conditional: if not original protocol or first amendment
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	The Overview of Changes from each prior protocol amendment is

	Choose provided below
	or <pre><specify alternative="" location="">.</specify></pre>
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes Relationship: 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s) {The Overview of Changes from each prior protocol amendment is {provided below} or <specify alternative="" location=""> Concept: Universal text</specify>
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<pre><specify alternative="" location=""></specify></pre>
	1 ,
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The physical or virtual location of the overview of changes from each prior
	amendment.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when a specify alternative location is selected
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text Location where information can be found
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Location for previous amendments
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, reuse from the title page.
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	{The Overview of Changes in Amendment <amendment number=""> (<date>)}</date></amendment>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Move the Overview of Changes table from the previous amendments to this
	section in reverse chronological order (most recent first).
Conformance	Conditional: when there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Overview of Changes in Amendment:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship : Overview of Changes from each prior protocol amendment is {provided below} or <specify alternative="" location="">}.</specify>
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable one table per amendment
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<amendment identifier=""></amendment>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A sequence of characters used to uniquely identify a protocol amendment.
User Guidance	Move the Overview of Changes table from the previous amendments to this
	section in reverse chronological order (most recent first).
Conformance	Conditional: if amendment
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship : Overview of Changes from each prior protocol amendment is
	{provided below} or <specify alternative="" location="">}.</specify>
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable one table per amendment identifier
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<sponsor approval="" date=""></sponsor>
Data Type	Date
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below The date that the sponsor approved the current or prior version of the protocol.
User Guidance	Move the Overview of Changes table from the previous amendments to this section in reverse chronological order (most recent first).
Conformance	Conditional: if amendment
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Date
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes Relationship: {The Overview of Changes from each prior protocol amendment is {provided below} or <specify alternative="" location="">}. Concept: CNEW</specify>
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable one table per amendment

Term (Variable)	{Description of Change}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	H
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a previous amendment

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	{Description of Change}
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table; 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s)
	Concept: Table Column Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<description change="" of=""></description>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	CNEW For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below A description of the change introduced in the current or prior version of the protocol.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a previous amendment. Table optional
Cardinality	Column Heading Row Content
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes Relationship: Table Column Heading "Description of Change"; 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s) Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for every description of change

Term (Variable)	{Brief Rationale for Change}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a previous amendment
Cardinality	Column Heading
	Table
Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Brief Rationale for Change
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table; 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s)
	Concept: Table Column Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<brief change="" for="" rationale=""></brief>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	CNEW For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below The brief reason for the change introduced in the current or prior version of the protocol.
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a previous amendment. Table optional
Cardinality	One to Column Heading Row description of change Section# and Name
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes Relationship: Table Column Heading {Brief Rationale for Change} and <description change="" of=""> Concept: CNEW</description>
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for every description of change

Term (Variable)	{Section # and Name}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a previous amendment
Cardinality	Column Heading
	Table
Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Section # and Name
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table; 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s)
	Concept: Table Column Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<section #="" and="" change="" name="" of=""></section>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or	V
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The protocol section number and name containing the change introduced in the
	current or prior version of the protocol.

User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a previous amendment. Table optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12.3
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: Table Column Heading {Section # and Name} and <description< th=""></description<>
	of Change>
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for every Description of Change
Reuse Rules	

7	7	3

NCI C-code	M11 Preferred Term	Draft Definition
CNEW	1 PROTOCOL	Section 1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, PROTOCOL
	SUMMARY	SUMMARY.
CNEW	1.1 Protocol Synopsis	Section 1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Protocol Synopsis.
CNEW	1.1.1 Primary and	Section 1.1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Primary and
	Secondary Objectives	Secondary Objectives and Estimands.
	and Estimands	
CNEW	1.1.2 Overall Design	Section 1.1.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Overall Design.
CNEW	1.2 Trial Schema	Section 1.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Trial Schema.
CNEW	1.3 Schedule of	Section 1.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Schedule of
	Activities	Activities.
CNEW	2 INTRODUCTION	Section 2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, INTRODUCTION.
CNEW	2.1 Purpose of Trial	Section 2.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Purpose of Trial.
CNEW	2.2 Assessment of	Section 2.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Assessment of
	Risks and Benefits	Risks and Benefits.
CNEW	2.2.1 Risk Summary	Section 2.2.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Risk Summary
	and Mitigation	and Mitigation Strategy.
	Strategy	
CNEW	2.2.2 Benefit	Section 2.2.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Benefit Summary.
	Summary	
CNEW	2.2.3 Overall Benefit-	Section 2.2.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Overall
	Risk Assessment	Benefit:Risk Assessment.
CNEW	3 TRIAL	Section 3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, TRIAL
	OBJECTIVES AND	OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMANDS.
	ASSOCIATED	
	ESTIMANDS	
CNEW	3.1 Primary	Section 3.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Primary
	Objective(s) and	Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s).
	Associated	
C) IEIU	Estimand(s)	
CNEW	3.1.1 Primary	Section 3.1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Primary
CNIEW	Objective #	Objective.
CNEW	3.2 Secondary	Section 3.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Secondary
	Objective(s) and	Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s).
	Associated	
CNEW	Estimand(s)	C4 2.2.1 -£4 IOH M11 D4 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1
CNEW	3.2.1 Secondary	Section 3.2.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Secondary
CNEW	Objective #	Objective.
CNEW	3.3 Exploratory	Section 3.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Exploratory
	Objective(s)	Objective(s).

CNEW	3.3.1 Exploratory	Section 3.3.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Exploratory
	Objective #	Objective.
CNEW	4 TRIAL DESIGN	Section 4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, TRIAL DESIGN.
CNEW	4.1 Description of	Section 4.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Description of Trial
	Trial Design	Design.
CNEW	4.1.1 Stakeholder	Section 4.1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Stakeholder Input
	Input into Design	into Design.
CNEW	4.2 Rationale for Trial	Section 4.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for Trial
	Design	Design.
CNEW	4.2.1 Rationale for	Section 4.2.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for
	Estimand(s)	Estimand(s).
CNEW	4.2.2 Rationale for	Section 4.2.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for
	Intervention Model	Intervention Model.
CNEW	4.2.3 Rationale for	Section 4.2.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for
	Control Type	Control Type.
CNEW	4.2.4 Rationale for	Section 4.2.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for Trial
	Trial Duration	Duration.
CNEW	4.2.3 Rationale for	Section 4.2.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for
	Estimand Attributes	Estimand Attributes.
CNEW	4.2.5 Rationale for	Section 4.2.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for
	Adaptive or Novel	Adaptive or Novel Trial Design.
	Trial Design	
CNEW	4.2.6 Rationale for	Section 4.2.6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for
	Interim Analysis	Interim Analysis.
CNEW	4.2.7 Rationale for	Section 4.2.7 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for
	Other Trial Design	Other Trial Design Aspects.
	Aspects	
CNEW	4.3 Trial Stopping	Section 4.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Trial Stopping
	Rules	Rules.
CNEW	4.4 Start of Trial and	Section 4.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Start of Trial and
~	End of Trial	End of Trial.
CNEW	4.5 Access to Trial	Section 4.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Access to Trial
	Intervention After End	Intervention After End of Trial.
CNEW	of Trial	C 4' 5 C4 IOHM11 D 4 1 4 1 TDIAL
CNEW	5 TRIAL	Section 5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, TRIAL
CNEW	POPULATION	POPULATION.
CNEW	5.1 Description of	Section 5.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Description of Trial
	Trial Population and Rationale	Population and Rationale.
CNEW	I .	Section 5.2 of the ICH M11 Dueto cal standard Inclusion Cuitaria
CNEW	5.2 Inclusion Criteria 5.3 Exclusion Criteria	Section 5.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Inclusion Criteria. Section 5.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Exclusion Criteria.
CNEW		·
CNEW CNEW	5.4 Contraception 5.4.1 Definitions	Section 5.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Contraception. Section 5.4.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Definitions
CNEW	Related to	· ·
	Childbearing Potential	Related to Childbearing Potential.
CNEW	5.4.2 Contraception	Section 5.4.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Contraception
CINEW	Requirements	Requirements.
CNEW	5.5 Lifestyle	Section 5.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Lifestyle
CINEW	Restrictions	Restrictions.
CNEW	5.5.1 Meals and	Section 5.5.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Meals and Dietary
CINEW	Dietary Restrictions	Restrictions.
CNEW	5.5.2 Caffeine,	Section 5.5.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Caffeine, Alcohol,
CINEW	Alcohol, Tobacco, and	Tobacco, and Other Restrictions.
	Other Restrictions	1 course, and other recontentions.
<u> </u>	Calci Resultations	I .

CNEW	5.5.3 Physical Activity	Section 5.5.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Physical Activity
CIVL	Restrictions	Restrictions.
CNEW	5.5.4 Other Activity	Section 5.5.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Other Activity
011211	Restrictions	Restrictions.
CNEW	5.6 Screen Failure and	Section 5.6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Screen Failure and
	Rescreening	Rescreening.
CNEW	6 TRIAL	Section 6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, TRIAL
	INTERVENTION	INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY.
	AND	
	CONCOMITANT	
	THERAPY	
CNEW	6.1 Description of	Section 6.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Description of
	Investigational Trial	Investigational Trial Intervention.
CNEW	Intervention 6.2 Rationale for	C 4' (2 C4 IOHM11 D 4 1 4 1 1 D 4' 1 C
CNEW		Section 6.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rationale for
	Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and	Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and Regimen.
	Regimen Regimen	
CNEW	6.3 Investigational	Section 6.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Investigational Trial
CIVEW	Trial Intervention	Intervention Administration.
	Administration	
CNEW	6.4 Investigational	Section 6.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Investigational Trial
	Trial Intervention	Intervention Dose Modification.
	Dose Modification	
CNEW	6.5 Management of	Section 6.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Management of
	Investigational Trial	Investigational Trial Intervention Overdose.
	Intervention Overdose	
CNEW	6.6 Preparation,	Section 6.6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Preparation,
	Storage, Handling and	Storage, Handling and Accountability of Investigational Trial
	Accountability of	Intervention.
	Investigational Trial Intervention	
CNEW	6.6.1 Preparation of	Section 6.6.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Preparation of
CIVEW	Investigational Trial	Investigational Trial Intervention.
	Intervention	investigational Trial Intervention.
CNEW	6.6.2 Storage and	Section 6.6.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Storage and
	Handling of	Handling of Investigational Trial Intervention.
	Investigational Trial	
	Intervention	
CNEW	6.6.3 Accountability	Section 6.6.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Accountability of
	of Investigational Trial	Investigational Trial Intervention.
	Intervention	
CNEW	6.7 Investigational	Section 6.7 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Investigational Trial
	Trial Intervention	Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding.
	Assignment, Randomisation and	
CNEW	Blinding 6.7.1 Participant	Section 6.7.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Participant
OT IL W	Assignment to	Assignment to Investigational Trial Intervention.
	Investigational Trial	Assignment to investigational Trial Intervention.
	Intervention	
CNEW	6.7.2 Randomisation	Section 6.7.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Randomisation.
CNEW	6.7.3 Measures to	Section 6.7.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Measures to
	Maintain Blinding	Maintain Blinding.

CNEW	6.7.4 Emergency	Section 6.7.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Emergency
	Unblinding at the Site	Unblinding at the Site.
CNEW	6.8 Investigational	Section 6.8 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Investigational Trial
	Trial Intervention	Intervention Adherence.
	Adherence	
CNEW	6.9 Description of	Section 6.9 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Description of
	Noninvestigational	Noninvestigational Trial Intervention.
	Trial Intervention	
CNEW	6.9.1 Background	Section 6.9.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Background Trial
	Trial Intervention	Intervention.
CNEW	6.9.2 Rescue Therapy	Section 6.9.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rescue Therapy.
CNEW	6.9.3 Other	Section 6.9.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Other
	Noninvestigational	Noninvestigational Trial Intervention.
	Trial Intervention	
CNEW	6.10 Concomitant	Section 6.10 of the ICH M10 Protocol standard, Concomitant
	Therapy	Therapy.
CNEW	6.10.1 Prohibited	Section 6.10.1 of the ICH M10 Protocol standard, Prohibited
	Concomitant Therapy	Concomitant Therapy.
CNEW	6.10.2 Permitted	Section 6.10.2 of the ICH M10 Protocol standard, Permitted
	Concomitant Therapy	Concomitant Therapy.
CNEW	7 PARTICIPANT	Section 7 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, PARTICIPANT
	DISCONTINUATION	DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND
	OF TRIAL	DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL.
	INTERVENTION	
	AND	
	DISCONTINUATION	
	OR WITHDRAWAL	
	FROM TRIAL	
CNEW	7.1 Discontinuation of	Section 7.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Discontinuation of
	Trial Intervention for	Trial Intervention for Individual Participants.
	Individual Participants	
CNEW	7.1.1 Permanent	Section 7.1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Permanent
	Discontinuation of	Discontinuation of Trial Intervention.
	Trial Intervention	
CNEW	7.1.2 Temporary	Section 7.1.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Temporary
	Discontinuation of	Discontinuation of Trial Intervention.
	Trial Intervention	
CNEW	7.1.3 Rechallenge	Section 7.1.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Rechallenge.
CNEW	7.2 Participant	Section 7.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Participant
	Discontinuation or	Discontinuation or Withdrawal from the Trial.
	Withdrawal from the	
	Trial	
CNEW	7.3 Lost to Follow-Up	Section 7.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Lost to Follow-Up.
CNEW	8 TRIAL	Section 8 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, TRIAL
	ASSESSMENTS	ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES.
	AND PROCEDURES	
CNEW	8.1 Trial Assessments	Section 8.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Trial Assessments
	and Procedures	and Procedures Considerations.
	Considerations	
CNEW	8.2 Screening/Baseline	Section 8.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Screening/Baseline
	Assessments and	Assessments and Procedures.
	Procedures	
CNEW	8.3 Efficacy	Section 8.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Efficacy
	Assessments and	Assessments and Procedures.
	Procedures	

CNEW	8.4 Safety	Section 8.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Safety Assessments
CIVE	Assessments and	and Procedures.
	Procedures	and Trootages.
CNEW	8.4.1 Physical	Section 8.4.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Physical
CIVEW	Examination	Examination.
CNEW	8.4.2 Vital Signs	Section 8.4.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Vital Signs.
CNEW	8.4.3	Section 8.4.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard,
CIVEW	Electrocardiograms	Electrocardiograms.
CNEW	8.4.4 Clinical	Section 8.4.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Clinical
CIVEW	Laboratory	Laboratory Assessments.
	Assessments	Laboratory Assessments.
CNEW	8.4.5 Pregnancy	Section 8.4.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Pregnancy
CIVEW	Testing	Testing.
CNEW	8.4.6 Suicidal Ideation	Section 8.4.6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Suicidal Ideation
CIVEW	and Behaviour Risk	and Behaviour Risk Monitoring.
	Monitoring	and Behaviour Risk iviolitoring.
CNEW	8.5 Pharmacokinetics	Section 8.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Pharmacokinetics.
CNEW	8.6 Biomarkers	Section 8.6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Biomarkers.
CNEW	8.6.1 Genetics and	Section 8.6.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Genetics and
CIVEW	Pharmacogenomics	Pharmacogenomics.
CNEW	8.6.2	Section 8.6.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Pharmacodynamic
CIVEW	Pharmacodynamic	Biomarkers.
	Biomarkers	Diomarkers.
CNEW	8.6.3 Other	Section 8.6.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Other Biomarkers.
CIVEW	Biomarkers	Section 6.6.5 of the ferritiff Fromeon standard, other Biomarkers.
CNEW	8.7 Immunogenicity	Section 8.7 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Immunogenicity
CIVEW	Assessments	Assessments.
CNEW	8.8 Medical Resource	Section 8.8 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Medical Resource
01.2	Utilisation and Health	Utilisation and Health Economics.
	Economics	C tandanian and 110mm 200memor
CNEW	9 ADVERSE	Section 9 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, ADVERSE EVENTS,
	EVENTS, SERIOUS	SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS,
	ADVERSE EVENTS,	PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND
	PRODUCT	SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS.
	COMPLAINTS,	
	PREGNANCY AND	
	POSTPARTUM	
	INFORMATION,	
	AND SPECIAL	
	SAFETY	
	SITUATIONS	
CNEW	9.1 Definitions	Section 9.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Definitions.
CNEW	9.1.1 Definitions of	Section 9.1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Definitions of
	Adverse Events	Adverse Events.
CNEW	9.1.2 Definitions of	Section 9.1.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Definitions of
	Serious Adverse	Serious Adverse Events.
	Events	
CNEW	9.1.3 Definitions of	Section 9.1.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Definitions of
	Product Complaints	Product Complaints.
CNEW	9.1.3.1 Definitions of	Section 9.1.3.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Definitions of
	Medical Device	Medical Device Product Complaints.
	Product Complaints	
CNEW	9.2 Timing and	Section 9.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Timing and
	Procedures for	Procedures for Collection and Reporting.

	Collection and	
	Reporting	
CNEW	9.2.1 Timing	Section 9.2.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Timing.
CNEW	9.2.2 Collection	Section 9.2.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Collection
	Procedures	Procedures.
CNEW	9.2.3 Reporting	Section 9.2.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Reporting.
CNEW	9.2.3.1 Regulatory	Section 9.2.3.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Regulatory
	Reporting	Reporting Requirements.
	Requirements	
CNEW	9.2.4 Adverse Events	Section 9.2.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Adverse Events of
	of Special Interest	Special Interest.
CNEW	9.2.5 Disease-related	Section 9.2.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Disease-related
	Events or Outcomes	Events or Outcomes Not Qualifying as AEs or SAEs.
	Not Qualifying as AEs	
	or SAEs	
CNEW	9.3 Pregnancy and	Section 9.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Pregnancy and
	Postpartum	Postpartum Information.
	Information	1
CNEW	9.3.1 Participants Who	Section 9.3.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Participants Who
	Become Pregnant	Become Pregnant During the Trial.
	During the Trial	
CNEW	9.3.2 Participants	Section 9.3.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Participants
	Whose Partners	Whose Partners Become Pregnant During the Trial.
	Become Pregnant	
	During the Trial	
CNEW	9.4 Special Safety	Section 9.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Special Safety
	Situations	Situations.
CNEW	10 STATISTICAL	Section 10 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, STATISTICAL
	CONSIDERATIONS	CONSIDERATIONS.
CNEW	10.1 General	Section 10.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, General
	Considerations	Considerations.
CNEW	10.2 Analysis Sets	Section 10.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Analysis Sets.
CNEW	10.3 Analyses of	Section 10.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Analyses of
	Demographics and	Demographics and Other Baseline Variables.
	Other Baseline	
	Variables	
CNEW	10.4 Analyses	Section 10.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Analyses
	Associated with the	Associated with the Primary Objective(s).
	Primary Objective(s)	, ,
CNEW	10.4.1 Primary	Section 10.4.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Primary
	Objective #	Objective.
CNEW	10.4.1.1 Statistical	Section 10.4.1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Statistical
	Analysis Method	Analysis Method.
CNEW	10.4.1.2 Handling of	Section 10.4.1.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Handling of
	Data in Relation to	Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s).
	Primary Estimand(s)	,
CNEW	10.4.1.3 Handling of	Section 10.4.1.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Handling of
	Missing Data in	Missing Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s)
	Relation to Primary	
	Estimand(s)	
CNEW	10.4.1.4 Sensitivity	Section 10.4.1.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Sensitivity
= : /	Analysis	Analysis.
CNEW	10.4.1.5	Section 10.4.1.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Supplementary
	Supplementary	Analysis.
	Analysis	y
		I

CNEW	10.5 Analyses	Section 10.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Analyses
	Associated with the	Associated with the Secondary Objective(s).
	Secondary	
	Objective(s)	
CNEW	10.5.1 Secondary	Section 10.5.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Secondary
	Objective #	Objective.
CNEW	10.5.1.1 Statistical	Section 10.5.1.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Statistical
	Analysis Method	Analysis Method.
CNEW	10.5.1.2 Handling of	Section 10.5.1.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Handling of
	Data in Relation to	Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s).
	Secondary	
CNEW	Estimand(s) 10.5.1.3 Handling of	Section 10.5.1.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Handling of
CNEW	Missing Data in	Missing Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s).
	Relation to Secondary	Wissing Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s).
	Estimand(s)	
CNEW	10.5.1.4 Sensitivity	Section 10.5.1.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Sensitivity
	Analysis	Analysis.
CNEW	10.5.1.5	Section 10.5.1.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Supplementary
	Supplementary	Analysis.
	Analysis	
CNEW	10.6 Analysis	Section 10.6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Analysis
	Associated with the	Associated with the Exploratory Objective(s).
	Exploratory	
	Objective(s)	
CNEW	10.7 Safety Analyses	Section 10.7 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Safety Analyses.
CNEW	10.8 Other Analyses	Section 10.8 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Other Analyses.
CNEW	10.9 Interim Analyses Section 10.9 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Interim Analyses	
CNEW	10.10 Multiplicity	Section 10.10 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Multiplicity Adjustments.
CNEW	Adjustments 10.11 Sample Size	Section 10.11 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Sample Size
CNEW	Determination	Determination.
CNEW	11 TRIAL	Section 11 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, TRIAL
01.2	OVERSIGHT AND	OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.
	OTHER GENERAL	
	CONSIDERATIONS	
CNEW	11.1 Regulatory and	Section 11.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Regulatory and
	Ethical Considerations	Ethical Considerations.
CNEW	11.2 Trial Oversight	Section 11.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Trial Oversight.
CNEW	11.2.1 Investigator	Section 11.2.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Investigator
	Responsibilities	Responsibilities.
CNEW	11.2.2 Sponsor	Section 11.2.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Sponsor
CNEW	Responsibilities	Responsibilities.
CNEW	11.3 Informed	Section 11.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Informed Consent
CNEW	Consent Process 11.3.1 Informed	Process. Section 11.3.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Informed
CINEW	Consent for	Consent for Rescreening.
	Rescreening	Consont for Resolvening.
CNEW	11.3.2 Informed	Section 11.3.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Informed
21.21	Consent for Use of	Consent for Use of Remaining Samples in Exploratory Research.
	Remaining Samples in	2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2
	Exploratory Research	
CNEW	11.4 Committees	Section 11.4 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Committees.
CNEW	11.5 Insurance and	Section 11.5 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Insurance and
	Indemnity	Indemnity.

CNEW	11.6 Risk-Based	
	Quality Management	Section 11.6 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Risk-Based
		Quality Management.
CNEW	11.7 Data Governance	Section 11.7 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Data Governance.
CNEW	11.8 Data Protection	Section 11.8 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Data Protection.
CNEW	11.9 Source Data	Section 11.9 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Source Data.
CNEW	11.10 Protocol	Section 11.10 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Protocol
	Deviations	Deviations.
CNEW	11.11 Early Site	Section 11.11 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Early Site
	Closure	Closure.
CNEW	11.12 Data	Section 11.12 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Data
	Dissemination	Dissemination.
CNEW	12 APPENDIX:	Section 12 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, APPENDIX:
	SUPPORTING	SUPPORTING DETAILS.
	DETAILS	
CNEW	12.1 Clinical	Section 12.1 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Clinical
	Laboratory Tests	Laboratory Tests.
CNEW	12.2 Country/Region-	Section 12.2 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Country/Region-
	Specific Differences	Specific Differences.
CNEW	12.3 Prior Protocol	Section 12.3 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, Prior Protocol
	Amendment(s)	Amendment(s).
CNEW	13 APPENDIX:	Section 13 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, APPENDIX:
	GLOSSARY OF	GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS.
	TERMS AND	
	ABBREVIATIONS	
CNEW	14 APPENDIX:	Section 14 of the ICH M11 Protocol standard, APPENDIX:
	REFERENCES	REFERENCES.

Term (Variable)	12.X Additional Appendices
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	12 X
from ToC representing	where X is a unique number for each Additional Appendix
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Title of Appendix
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 12 APPENDIX: SUPPORTING DETAILS and Table of content
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each additional Appendix
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<enter appendix=""></enter>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content	12 X
from ToC representing	where X is a unique number for each Additional Appendix
the protocol hierarchy	1 11
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 12.X Additional Appendices
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	Yes, repeatable for each additional Appendix
Reuse Rules	

777 13 APPENDIX: GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Term (Variable)	13 APPENDIX: GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	13
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	APPENDIX: GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<pre><glossary abbreviations="" and="" of="" terms=""></glossary></pre>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	CNEW
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	A list of terms with their abbreviations and/or definitions.
User Guidance	Define abbreviations and other terms used in the protocol. A tabular presentation
	is common and may serve as the definition at first use.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	13
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 13 APPENDIX: GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND
	ABBREVIATIONS
	Concept: CNEW
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

780 14 APPENDIX: REFERENCES

Term (Variable)	14 APPENDIX: REFERENCES
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	Н
Heading (H)	
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	14
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	APPENDIX: REFERENCES
Business rules	Value Allowed: No
	Relationship: Table of Contents
	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	

Term (Variable)	<references></references>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or	D
Heading (H)	
Definition	C184397
	For review purpose, see definition of the controlled terminology below
	The curated list of sources that are cited within the reference section of the
	document.
User Guidance	References should be listed in a common format that includes all relevant
	information to identify the source and date published. If not published, this should
	be clearly indicated.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content	14
from ToC representing	
the protocol hierarchy	
Value	Text
Business rules	Value Allowed: Yes
	Relationship: 14 APPENDIX: REFERENCES
	Concept : C184397
Repeating and/or	No
Reuse Rules	